

T

ta Particle occurring in dual and plural forms of 1st and 3rd person definite, class-A, possessive pronouns. See *ta māua*, *ta tātou*, *ta lātou* etc. (n.b. This particle is composed of *te*, definite article, and *a*, A-class possessive preposition.)

tā' 1st person dual inclusive pronoun. Short form of *tāua* which occurs whenever the agent pronoun is preposed to a verb, and interchangeable with *tāua* in other contexts. Always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases and imperatives. We two (you and I). *Na kai e ki tā te ika*: We two ate the fish. *Na ki tā kavea na ulu*: You and I carried the breadfruit. *E ā tā te meakai*: The food is ours. *Teu e koe to tā fale!*: You tidy up our house! *Tā olo*: Let's go!

tā' n. Hit, strike, blow. *Na tau ki toku tua tana tā*: His blow struck me on the back. *Na filifilia ia i te kau ona ko te lelei o tana tā*: He was chosen for the team because of his good batting. v. (pl. tatā). 1. Hit, strike, chop. *Na tā e ia te logo*: He beat the drum or He rang the bell. *Na tā e ia toku ulu i te mealākau*: She hit my head with the stick. *Tā uma nā niu māualuluga*: Chop down all the tall coconut trees. *Na tā au i te kau na mālō*: I batted in the team which won. *Na tā e ai tō tatau?*: Who made your tattoo? *E tā lava ki te ulu te pāla*: The wahoo strikes only at the bait of fresh fish. *Tā ni moa e lima mō te aho fānau*: Kill five chickens for the birthday party. *Nahe tā e koe toku manatu kae fakaali hō manatu*: Don't attack my suggestion but make one yourself. 2. Build (a house or canoe). *Fano oi tā hō fale i toku fenua*: Go and build yourself a house on my land. *Tā mai kō hōku tamā vaka fakamolemole*: Please make a model

canoe. 3. (of musical instrument) Play. *Tā te kītala*: Play the guitar. 4. (of skipjack or tuna) Cut off a portion of flesh. *Tā he iotua o te atu mā te toaina*: Cut off a back portion of the skipjack for the old man. 5. Fish for schools of fish on the reef or in the lagoon. *Na tā ananafi te papa kōmulo i te fota*: A school of horse-eye jack were caught at the stone fish trap yesterday. *Tā ihe*: Fish for half-beak, with a crowd of people in the lagoon, using a net. 6. (of clothes etc.) Wash. *Na tā e ia toku kofutino*: She washed my shirt. 7. (of rope) Toss around (a tree, post or outrigger boom) and make fast. *Tā te pito o te maea ki te niu*: Tie the end of the rope to the coconut tree. *Tā te tuku*: Fasten the halyard round the outrigger boom. 8. *Kua tā tona gafa ki Niuē*: He has linked his line with Niuē (i.e. he or she has married a Niuean). qual. *E lahi nā kai o te tino tā*: The batsman made many runs. *He tino tā vaka tona tamana*: His father is a canoe builder. *Mea tā ika*: gaff.

tā' n. (Species of fish) Armoured Soldierfish (*Holocentrus spinifer*).

ta- Prefix used before certain transitive verbs to form a plural which indicates repeated action or a plurality of objects, as *kati*: bite; *takati*: bite each one. *Takati nā piho o nā ika*: Bite the head of each fish (i.e. to kill them). *Kua hiki toku totogi*: My salary has been increased. *Kua tahiki o mātou totogi*: The salary of each one of us has been increased.

taafeafe v. Call at (different places) one after another. *Aiheā e taafeafe ai koe ki nā fale?*: Why do you call at various houses?

tae' n. Faeces, stool, droppings, dung.

Fakamamā nā tae o nā manu: Clean up the animal droppings. (n.b. not used with reference to people in polite speech). (cf. *otaota*, *fekau-mamao*).

tae² v. Gather up, collect, pick up (of many things). *Kua tae uma nā popo o toku fenua e tau fānau*: Your children have collected all the ripe coconuts from my land. *Tae uma nā otaota*: Pick up all the rubbish. (Also *taetae*).

taea v. Be filthy, be disgusting. *Tiaki te moega auā e taea*: Discard the mat because it is filthy. *E taea te amio a tau uō*: Your friend's behaviour is disgusting. (n.b. not polite). qual. *faiga taea*: disgusting way; *moega taea*: filthy mat.

tāea¹ Comprehend, understand. *E hē kō tāea te uiga o tana kupu*: I cannot understand the meaning of his statement.

tāea² n. (Sp. of fish) Paddle-tail snapper (*Lutjanus gibbus*).

tāea n. 1. Morning. *Na teka te vaka i te tāea ananafi*: The boat left yesterday morning. *Fai te gāluega koi mālū te tāea*: Do the work while it is still cool in the morning. 2. Tomorrow. *Ko tāea he aho mālōlō*: Tomorrow is a public holiday. qual. *aho tāea*: tomorrow; *tāea tāea*: tomorrow morning.

taefeke n. Octopus ink. *E uliuli te vai i te taefeke*: The water is dark with the octopus ink. (Also *taelama*)

taefoe n. (lit. faeces of the paddle). The eddy or swirl created by rowing or paddling. *Nae puku e te fāhua nā taefoe a Tinilau*: The giant clam swallowed the taefoe or swirls created by Tinilau's paddling.

taelago n. 1. Fly-speck. *Fakamamā nā taelago e i te fakaalo*: Clean off the fly-specks which are on the ceiling. 2. Maggots. *Nahe kaia te ika auā e i ei nā taelago*: Don't eat the fish because there are maggots in it. 3. Freckle. *E i ei nā taelago i ona mata*: There are freckles on her face.

taelagoa v. 1. Have fly-specks on. *E tae-*

lagoa te puipui o te potu: The wall of the room has fly-specks on it. 2. Be maggoty. *Tiaki te meakai auā e taelagoa*: Discard the fish because it is maggoty. 3. Be freckled. *E taelagoa nā mata o taku uō*: My friend's face is freckled. qual. *fakaalo taelagoa*: fly-spotted ceiling; *meakai taelagoa*: maggoty food.

taelama n. 1. Octopus ink. *Kua fakapā e te feke tona taelama*: The octopus has released its ink. (See also *taefeke*). 2. The ashes of a torch made of dry coconut fronds. *Tā te taelama ki te tai*: Knock off into the sea the smouldering ash from the burning coconut frond torch.

taelahe v. Interfere, get oneself involved in other people's affairs. *Nahe kē taelahe*: Don't interfere. *E hēai hau fekau e taelahe ai koe ki nā mea a toku kāiga*: You have no right to interfere with my family's affairs.

taelolo n. Oil, grease (n.b. Refers only to oil on surfaces i.e. hand, plate, etc.). *Holo kehe te taelolo i ō mata*: Wipe off the oil on your face.

taeloloa v. (of surfaces i.e. skin, dish, etc.). Be oily, be greasy. *Fufulu nā ipu i te moli auā e taeloloa*: Wash the dishes with the soap because they are greasy. qual. *kofutino taeloloa*: oily shirt; *lima taeloloa*: greasy hand.

taemanu n. Bird or animal droppings, dung, guano. *E fakaagā nā taemanu ke fakelelei ai te kelekele mō nā lākau*: Guano is used (as manure) to enrich the soil for plants.

taepaloloa v. (of fabrics) Be affected with mildew, be mildewed. *Kua taepaloloa te kofutino paepae auā kua leva te tuku huhū*: The white shirt is mildewed because it has been left wet for a long time. (Also *taetaepaloloa*; qual. *kofu taepaloloa*: mildewed frock.

taehalihali v. Lose control of one's bowel movement *Nahe ke kai lahi ki te palu nā koe e taehalihali*: Don't eat too much oil-fish or you will be unable to control your bowel motion.

taehi¹ v. Pass oil from the back passage without noticing (caused by eating too much laxative flesh of the *palu* or oilfish (*Ruvettus*). *Nahe kē kai lahi ki te palu nā koe e taehi*: Don't eat too much oilfish or you will *taehi*. (Also *taehihi*).

taehihi (See *taehi*).

taetae (See *tae*²).

taetaepaloloa (See *taepaloloa*)

taetafe n. The rubbish and sea foam which collects on the sea where two currents meet.

taetaliga n. Wax in the ear. (Also *taetuli*).

taetuli (See *taetaliga*).

tāevaeva v. Walk around, go about. *Na ia kitea tona tamana e tāevaeva i fafo*: She saw her father walking about outside. *E tāevaeva vēhea koe kae gālulue ki mātou?*: How can you walk around while we are working?

tai¹ n. 1. Sea. *E kēlia e te tai te motu*: The sea is eroding the island. *Nahe kē fano ki te tai auā e pakipakia*: Don't go into the sea because it is infested with jelly-fish. 2. Tide. *Kua lelei te tai mō te kupega*: The tide is right for netting. qual. *uga tai*: sea hermit crab. *E tofu lava te kāiga ma tona fenuā tai e i ei te fota*: Every (extended) family has its own part of the reef with a stone trap for catching fish.

tai² Particle used before numerals. Approximately, nearly, about. *E tai tinofā ia atu*: There are about forty skipjack. *Na kaihoa e ia na popo e tai limagapulupulu mai te fakaputugāpopo*: He stole something like fifty coconuts from the pile of ripe coconuts. *E tai matalua ia hahave*: There are nearly two hundred flying fish. (cf. *tāi*.)

tai³ v. Arrive at a certain place in good time. (n.b. It is always preceded by a negative particle *hē* or *hēki* except in questions). *E hēki tai atu au ki te tufaga o nā ika*: I did not arrive in time for the sharing of the fish, or I missed the sharing of the fish. *Na tai te tauale ki te vāvā?*: Did the patient get to the toilet in time? (cf. *taikia*).

tai⁴ n. A traditional vessel for carrying drinking water, made from a large coconut shell with an outside covering of sennit netting. It has a handle for carrying. *Kaumai te tai ke inu au*: Let me have a drink from the *tai*. (Also *tātai*).

tai⁻¹ Prefix used before nouns referring to seasonal crops or fish. Time of plenty, or season of that particular crop or fish. *taipāla*: time or season of year when wahoo are plentiful; *taifala*: season when pandanus fruits are ripe and harvested. *Toeitiiti uma te taiatu*: The large shoal of skipjack will soon be gone (i.e. the fry on which the skipjack feed will soon disappear and so will the skipjack). *Nae lahi te taihahave i te tauhaga taluai*: Last year's season of flying-fish was abundant.

tai⁻² First element in compound nouns denoting phases of the tide or kinds of tide. *Taimāui*: ebbing tide; *tainake*: rising tide; *taillelei*: right tide or good tide; *taiōko*: high tide.

tāi Verbal particle which is preposed to the base. Nearly, almost, soon. *Kua tāi goto te lā*: The sun is nearly set. *E teka ki mātou kua tāi ōtea*: When we left it was almost daylight. *Kua tāi fanatu au*: I shall soon come. *Tāi ā mai te tauale?*: How is the patient? (i.e. How soon is he going to get better?) (Also *tāi*)

taia¹ v. (of wood) Be hardened or toughened either from weathering, or because of the maturity of the timber. *E tologa te hipuni lākau auā e taia te mealākau na fai ai*: The wooden spoon has lasted a long time because it is made from a piece of weather-hardened wood. *Ko te taiuli he kānava kua taia*: The *taiuli* (or hard *Cordia subcordata* wood) is a *kānava* (or soft *Cordia subcordata* wood) which is fully mature. qual. *lākau taia*: hard wood.

taia² v. Be struck, be hit, be affected. *Na taia to mātou nuku i te mūgālā*: Our land was struck by a drought. *E tīgā ona mata na taia i te lā*: His eyes are painful

from the effects of the sun. *E i ei te mea na taia i oku mata e gāoioi*: Something moving struck my eyes. *Na taia toku loto i tau kupu*: My heart was struck by what you said (i.e. either angered or moved). *Ko au na taia i te nofu*: I was stung by a stone-fish.

taiamita n. [Eng. diameter] Diameter. *E mita te taiamita o te pogati o te lākau*: The diameter of the trunk of the tree is one metre.

taiatu n. An abundance of skipjack in large shoals, which may happen at any time of the year (lit. skipjack season). *E fai nā hā o te moana i nā aho o nā taiatu*: Traditional laws of the sea are strictly observed during the time of abundance of skipjack (i.e. prohibition of long-line fishing, fishing for flying-fish at night, etc). (cf. *taiika*, *taikakahi*.)

taiika n. A time of abundance of skipjack and tuna. (n.b. it only refers to the large shoals, probably during the migrating season). *E lahi te taiika e fai nei i Atafu*: The fishermen of Atafu are bringing in good catches of tuna and skipjack every day. (cf. *taiatu*, *taikakahi*.)

taiōko n. Spring tide (caused by storm, tidal waves, etc.). *Tauala te vaka nā tāfea i te taiōko*: Keep a watch on the canoe (at night) or it will go adrift in the spring tide. v. Be spring tide. *Ko te māhani e fano nā folau kāfai e taiōko*: The tradition was that voyages set sail during the spring tide. (Also *taiōkotu*, *taiuhua*.)

taiōkotū (See *taiōko*)

taiuli n. The dark wood of the *kānava* or *Cordia subcordata* known for its durability in canoe and house building. (cf. *taitea*)

taifala n. Seasonal crop of pandanus. *Toeitiiti leleu nā fuifala o te taifala*: The bunches of pandanus for this season are nearly ripe.

taifeke n. Octopus season. *E lahi te taifeke*: Octopus are plentiful this

season. (cf. *taufeke*.)

taigalelei v. Be lucky, enjoy oneself. *Na taigalelei te nuku i te taiatu*: The people of the village enjoyed themselves with a large shoal of skipjack. *Kua taigalelei ia i te tau i te fītā o tona tamana*: He is enjoying the benefit of his father's hard labour. (Also *taitaigalelei*.)

taigalu n. Rough or heavy sea. (n.b. Refers to the high waves of the ocean which break on the shore). *Na tāfea uma nā fota i te taigalu taluai*: All the fish traps built of stones were washed away by the recent rough sea.

taigole v. (pl. *taigogole*). Be small (in size or quantity). *E taigogole nā kāfilo e fofou ki ei nā tamaiti*: The fish-hooks which the children want are small ones. *E taigole lele ta mātou tupe kua fakaputu*: The money we have raised is very little. *E taigogole nā ika*: The fish are small ones. *E taigole nā ika o te faiva*: The catch of the fishing trip was meagre. qual. *mealākau taigogole*: small sticks; *tamaiti taigole*: little child; *totogi taigole*: low pay. (Also *tainole* and *taikole*, pl. *taikokole*.)

taigogole (See *taigole*)

taika¹ (See *taikaika*)

taika² n. [Eng. tiger] Tiger. *E lahi nā taika i Aferika*: There are many tigers in Africa.

taikaika v. (of a traditional mat) Be woven with coloured stripes to show the same diagonal patterns on both sides. *E taikaika te moega*: The mat is designed with the same diagonal patterns on both sides (i.e. one cannot tell which is the back of the mat and which is the front). qual. *moega taikaika*: a mat which has the same diagonal patterns on both sides. (Also *taika*)

taikakahi n. An abundance of tuna (in big shoals). *E hē mafai kē motu te taikakahi i Atafu*: The abundance of tuna in Atafu does not cease. (cf. *taiatu*, *taika*.)

taikia v. Be caught, be found, be at a particular place at a particular time. *Na*

taikia ia Talapoga e hēki tō tona vaka ki tuākau: Talapoga was caught before he could cross the reef to the open sea. *E hēki ia taikia te malaga na fakatonu e fano ai:* She missed the trip she was booked in. *Gaoi, nā hē taikia atu te tai lelei:* Hurry, or we shall miss the good tide. (cf. *tai*³).

taikokole (See *taigole*).

taikole v. (pl. *taikokole*) (See *taigole*)

taili (See *ilī*)

taimāui n. Ebbing tide. *Tātou olo loa nā hē maua atu nā ika o te taimāui:* Let us go right now or we shall miss the shoals of fish of the ebbing tide.

taimamaha n. Neap tide. *E māhani oi fāgota feke nā fāfine i nā taimamaha:* Women usually fish for octopus in the neap tides. *E mumū lele te tai i nā taimamaha:* The tide is very low during the neap tide. v. (of tide) Be neap. *Nae taimamaha i te vaiaho kua teka:* There was a neap tide last week.

taimane n. [Eng. diamond] 1. Diamond. *E tipī nā tioata i te taimane:* Diamond is used for cutting glass. 2. Diamond (of playing cards). *Kua hē i ei te lua taimane:* The two of diamonds is missing. v. Be made with or of diamond. *E taimane tona mama:* Her ring is a diamond one. qual. *mama taimane:* diamond ring.

taimaha n. Calm sea. *Na ofi gōfie te fuāvaka ki te namo ona ko te taimaha:* It was easy for the fleet of canoes to cross into the lagoon because the sea was calm. v. (of the sea) Be calm. *E taimaha nā māhina iēnei:* During these months the sea is calm (i.e. when the hurricane season is over and the tides are low.) qual. *māhina taimaha:* months of calm sea. (cf. *taimamaha*).

taimi n. [Eng. time] Time. *He ā tau taimi?:* What is the (lit. your) time? *Hau i hō he taimi:* Come at any time. *Kua uma tō taimi:* Your time is up. *E lava te taimi kua tuku atu e totoḡ ai tau kaitālafu:* You have been given ample time to pay

your account. *E o oku te taimi tenei mō he mālōlōga:* This is my turn for a holiday. *Tauhi ki te taimi o te pehe:* Keep to the beats of the music. v. (of singing) Conduct. *Na taimi e ia te pehe:* She conducted the singing. qual. *tino taimi pehe:* music or choir conductor.

taimumū n. Low tide. *Na kuiāuta mai ki mātou i te taimumū:* We came by foot along the reef during the low tide. v. Be low tide. *E taimumū i te tāeao:* It will be low tide during the morning. qual. *aholua taimumū:* days of exceptionally low tide.

taina n. 1. (of a man) Brother. *Kalaga ki tō taina ke hau:* Call your brother to come. 2. (of a woman) Sister. *E gali nā hiva a tō taina:* Your sister's dance is beautiful.

tainake n. Rising tide. *Hōvē lava einā hopo te maeava i te tainake:* It is very probable that a school of spotted rabbitfish will cross the reef (to go to the ocean side) during the rising tide.

tainamu n. Mosquito-net. *E moe tana tama i loto i te tainamu:* Her child is sleeping inside the mosquito-net.

tāinifo n. Gum (of the mouth). *Kua fulafula nā tāinifo o te tamaiti:* The child's gums are swollen.

taipa n. [Eng. type] Typewriter. v. Type. *Ka taipa taku tuhi:* I shall type my letter. qual. *mahini taipa:* typewriter; *tino taipa:* typist.

taipāla n. Wahoo season (See *fotugāika*).

taihala n. A small, enclosed, or almost enclosed, lagoon on an islet in an atoll. *E kona te taihala:* The taihala is salty. (cf. *vaitūloto*).

taihave n. The seasonal presence of flying-fish in great numbers (especially during the months of September and October). *Nae lahi te taihave i te tauhaga taluai:* The flying-fish season last year was prolific.

taihi (See *ihi*)

taihua n. High tide. *E laku gōfie te uta o te vaka i te taihua:* It is easy to load and unload the cargo of the boat at high tide.

taihuhua (See *taiōko*).

tāitai v. (n.b. always preceded by either *hē* or *hēki*). *Hē tāitai*: Not in the least, far from it, not a bit. *E hē tāitai ke lava te tupe kua i ei*: The money in hand is far from enough. *E hē tāitai ke malie toku tamana*: My father is not in the least satisfied. *E hēki tāitai te taimi*: There is plenty of time. *E hēki tāitai!*: (I'm) not ready yet.

taitaigalelei (See *taigalelei*).

taitaita (See *maimita*).

taitea n. The soft white wood of *kānava* or *Cordia subcordata*. (cf. *taiuli*).

tāiva n. (Sp. of fish) Black Spot Snapper (*Lutjanus monostignus*).

tao¹ v. Roast in an oven, bake. *Tao fakatahi nā ika ma nā moa*: Roast the fish and the chickens together. *Fai he afi ke tao ai nā falaoa*: Make a fire to bake the bread in. *E tao nā piliki i he ogāumu kakaha lele*: Bricks are baked in a very hot furnace. qual. *ika tao*: fish which have been cooked in an oven; *popo tao*: copra which has been dried in the heat of a fire.

tao² (See *tatao*²).

tao³ n. Spear. *E mata tolu toku tao*: My spear is three pointed. *Velo te mago i te tao*: Spear the shark with the spear. qual. *Kau tao*: spear handle; *mata tao*: point of a spear.

taofe v. (of an object which is about to disappear in the distance) Bob up and down, disappear slowly. *E taofe mai te vaka kā galo ki te hikulagi*: The ship is bobbing up and down as it slowly disappears over the horizon. *Na maua atu te tamaiti e taofe mai kā goto*: The child was found bobbing up and down on the surface of the water, about to sink.

tāofi¹ n. Opinion, view. *Na fakaali manino e ia tona tāofi ki te fono*: He clearly expressed his opinion to the meeting. *E lagolago e au te tāofi o te komiti*: I support the view of the committee. v. Be of the opinion, think. *E tāofi te toaina e lelei te mea kua fai*: The old man thinks

that what has been done is good.

tāofi² n. Brake. *Nahe kavea te tāvale auā e hē matuā lelei nā tāofi*: Don't take the car because the brakes don't work properly. v. 1. Stop, hold back, detain. *Tāofi te tāvale*: Stop the car. *Kua tāofi e nā leoleo te pāgotā*: The police have detained the prisoner. *Na tāofi e nā toaina te gāluega ke uma te tanuaga*: The elders' council held back the work until the funeral was over. 2. Hold in hand, retain. *Tāofi tau tupe i tō lima ke pā atu ki tāua ki te faletupe*: Hold your money in your hand until we come to the bank. *E tatau ke tāofi a tātou aganuku lelei*: We must retain our good traditions. *Ka tāofi pea e au tau kupu*: I shall always remember your word.

tāofia v. Be stopped, be detained. *Kua tāofia te nuku ona ko te maliu*: The people of the village have been stopped from leaving, because of the funeral. (n.b. If s.o. in the community dies it is the custom that nobody is allowed to go out of the village until the funeral is over). *Kua tāofia ia mō te fakamahinoga i te Aho Lulu*: She has been ordered to appear in court on Wednesday. *Na tāofia te kapiteni ma tona fāoa e nā leoleo*: The captain and his crew were detained by police. *E hē tāofia koe e he tino*: No one is stopping you. qual. *tino tāofia*: detained person.

tāofiofi v. Refrain, restrain, hold back. *Tāofiofi nā kupu mamafa*: Hold back oppressive remarks. *Nae hē mafai e ia oi tāofiofi tona tīgā*: He was unable to

tāofiofia v. Be held back, be restrained. *Na ia tāofiofia toku ataliki mai tona uiga valea*: He restrained my son from his silly conduct. *E hē tāofiofia e te tino hako te meamōni ma te tonu*: An honest person does not hold back what is true and just. qual. *tino hē tāofiofia*: person who is hard to restrain; *lāuga hē tāofiofia*: unreserved speech.

tāofiga n. 1. Act of holding. *Ko au na lavea i te tāofiga o te lākau*: I hurt myself

when I was holding the log. 2. Act of stopping s.th. *Na olo nā tino ki o lātou fale i te tāōfiga o te gāluega*: The people went home when the work was stopped.

3. Detention. *E hēki mataloa tona tāōfiga*: His detention did not last long.

taomia v. Be caught under s.th. *E taomia tona vae i te puha mamafa*: His foot is caught under the heavy box. *Kua taomia te nuku i te lahi o nā gāluega*: The people of the village are under pressure because there is so much work.

taona v. (pl. *tāona*) (n.b. A disrespectful term which it is improper to use to one's superior). *Taona kehe atu ki kō!*: Get the hell out of here! *Tāona mai!*: Get yourselves over here! *E taona koe ki fea?*: Where the hell are you going?

tāona (See *taona*).

taotao¹ n. (Sp. of fish) Cornetfish (*Fistularia petimba*).

taotao² v. Cover with many things i.e. leaves, mats, etc. *Taotao te okāga*: Cover up the pile of coconut husks (with coconut fronds). (n.b. Heaps of coconut husks are generally covered with coconut fronds to make the land look tidy). (cf. *tatao*².) qual. *okāga taotao*: covered pile of coconut husks.

taotao³ v. Hold s.th. down with the weight of s.th. *E taotao nā fale i nā aho o te laki*: During the hurricane season the roofs of the houses are held down (from strong winds, by putting green coconut fronds on top). *Taotao nā moega i nā fatu fuaefa*: Weight down the mats with the large stones. (cf. *tatao*¹).

taotaololoa v. (of a hen) Sit on eggs for a long time in order to incubate them. *Kua taotaololoa taku moa*: My hen is incubating its eggs. qual. *moa taotaololoa*: sitting hen.

taotaotua v. Follow closely behind, go after closely. *Nae taotaotua atu te fafine ki tana tamā tamaiti*: The woman was following closely behind her little child.

tāotahi v. Apply oneself, concentrate. *E tāotahi lava ia ki nā faiva e fiafia ia ki ei*:

He applies himself to the kinds of fishing which he enjoys. *E tāotahi toku loto ke pāhi taku hukega*: I am concentrating my efforts on passing my exam. *Tāotahi mai outou agaga ki te matākupu e talanoa ai nei ki tātou*: Put all your hearts to the subject which we are discussing. qual. *Tātou fakamoemoe tāotahi ke manuia tona tauale*: Let us all unite in the one wish that he is well again from his illness.

tau¹ Second person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Your. *Tēfea tau meakai?*: Where is your food? cf. *tō*¹.

tau² n. Weather, climate, season. *Na fakahalalau te tau o te aho nei i te letiō*: Today's weather was broadcast on the radio. *E mālūlū te tau o Egelani*: The climate of England is cold. *tau mālūlū*: winter; *tau e toto go ai nā lākau*: spring; *tau e āfu ai nā lākau*: autumn; *tau vevela*: summer.

tau³ n. Price, cost, charge. *Kua hiki te tau o te popo*. The price of copra has risen. *E māualuga te tau o te olaga i Niu Hila*: The cost of living in New Zealand is high.

tau⁴ v. (of a flower or a fruit, with the exception of coconut and pandanus) Pick. *Na tau e ia nā tiale*: She picked the flowers. (cf. *toli* and *ui*¹).

tau⁵ v. Fight, quarrel, compete. *E tau nā toa i te ala*: The cocks are fighting on the road. *E tau mapu nā tamaiti*: The children are playing marbles. qual. *luki tau*: challenge; *mea tau*: weapon; *vā tau*: fight; *vaka tau*: battleship, warship; *vakalele tau*: fighting plane.

tau⁶ v. Land, arrive, hit. *Na tau mai ki mātou kua leva te pō*: We arrived here when it was late at night. *Na tau tana pate ki te olo*: His bat hit the wickets. *E hēki tau te folau ki te fenua na fano ki ei*: The voyage missed its landfall. *Kua tau oku fakamoemoega*: My wishes have been fulfilled. (cf. *tatū*)

tau⁷ v. (pl. *tatau*) 1. Anchor, moor,

secure. *Kave te vaka oi tau i te loto*: Take the canoe and anchor it in the stretch of deep water. *Na tau e ia te puā ki te niu*: He secured the pig to the coconut tree. *E tau te maile*: The dog is leashed. 2. (of a school of fish) Become stationary or settle down in one place. *E tau te kogā ulafi i loto i te ava*: The school of yellow parrotfish has settled in the pass.

tau⁸ v. Count. *E tau vĕhea te māhina faka-Tokelau?*: How is the lunar month counted in the Tokelau tradition? *Na tau e ia ona māhina mai te māhina taluai*: She counted her months (of pregnancy) from last month. *Ko Ianuali e tau ki loto o nā aho o te laki*: (The month of) January is included in the hurricane season.

tau⁹ n. Point at which the flat keel of a traditional canoe meets the curve of the bow or stern.

tau¹⁰ Particle used before a noun or pronoun. Just, only. Always followed by *ko*. *Tau ifo tau ko nā fuāulu mātutua*: Pick down only the matured breadfruit. *Ko te mea tāua, tau ko koe ke i ei*: The important thing is, merely your presence. *E tatau ke fafaga tau ko nā tamaiti auā e hē lava te meakai mō ki tātou uma*: It is proper to feed only the children because the food is insufficient for all of us.

tau¹¹ Particle used before nouns. Concerning, regarding, etc. *E tauhi e ia nā mea tau tupe a te mālō*: He looks after the matters concerning government finance. *Ko au e hē fia tautala ki nā mea tau kāiga*: I don't want to talk about family affairs.

tau¹² Particle used before verbs. Beginning to, be somewhat, be quite. *Tau hāfia*: begin to understand or realise. *Kau tau lelei mai te aho*: The weather is beginning to clear up. *Kua tau hēai he meakai*: The food is beginning to run out.

tau¹³ v. (n.b. used only in the phrase *tau ma*) Be frustrated, be fed up, be ex-

asperated. *Kua tau ma koe i te hē alofa atu o tau avaga*: You must be frustrated by your husband's unkindness. *E veake koe e hē tau ma au i te gāluēga tēnei*: Can't you see that I am fed up with this work.

tau¹⁴ n. Fresh wide leaves of *pupu* (*Asplenium nidus*) used in covering a traditional oven. The *tau* are placed next to the food, and on top of the *tau* goes the *tauveve* orveve which is the top leaf covering used in the previous oven.

tāu v. Work the paddle(s) in such a way as to cause a canoe to move sideways. *Tāu te vaka ki katea*: Move the canoe towards the lee side.

tau⁻¹ Prefix used before a number, to indicate the number of things in a bunch. *Taulua hua*: bunch of two drinking coconuts; *taulua kāfilo*: double-hooked line; *tauvalu*: eight in the bunch. *E taulua te kāfilo*: The fishing line has two hooks on it. *Kaumai te taufā hua*: Bring me the bunch of four drinking coconuts. *Toli te tautahi*: Pick the single (coconut).

tau⁻² Non-productive verbal prefix. 1. Indicates persistent, continuing action. (See *taukikila taukalaga, taukave*). 2. Indicates attempted action. (See *taumafai, tau fakalili, taumate*).

tāua n. War, battle, fighting. *E tokalahi nā tino kua puapuagatia ona ko nā taua*: Many people suffer badly because of wars. *Māumau ke hē toe i ei he taua i te lalolagi*: I wish there were no more fighting in the world.

tāua¹ 1st person dual inclusive pronoun. Always preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases. We two (you and I). *Na kai e ki tāua te ika*: You and I ate the fish. *Ka olo ki tāua?*: Let's go shall we? *Tauhi e koe ta tāua fānau*: You look after our children (See also *tā¹*.)

tāua² n. Importance, value. *E tatau ke manino lelei ki tātou uma i tenei matā-kupu ona ko tona tāua*: All of us should be very clear about this subject because

of its importance. v. Be important, be precious, be essential. *E tāua te vaka i te olaga o he tagata Tokelau*: A canoe is essential in the life of a Tokelau man. qual. *fono tāua*: important meeting; *kakai tāua*: prominent city; *pā pito tāua*: most treasured skipjack lure.

tauaikupu v. Quarrel (lit. fight with words). *Vavao nā tamaiti e tauaikupu*: Stop the children who are quarreling. *E hēki tauaikupu lele te māhaga tama*: The twin brothers have never quarreled.

tauaikupuga n. Quarrel, dispute. *E hē tatau ke fakaaogā te mālohi i ni tauaikupuga a ni tagata māfafau*: Force should not be used in the disputes of sensible people.

tauaimiha v. Quarrel, squabble. *E tauaimiha nā fafine vālelea e vē ni tamaiti*: The silly women are squabbling like children. qual. *tamaiti tauaimiha*: wrangling children.

tauaimihaga n. Quarrel, dispute. *Na fofou ia ke teuteu te tauaimihaga i tua o te fakamahinoga*: He wanted to settle the dispute outside the court.

tauāu v. Be slowly getting to the point (of reaching a certain condition). *Kua tauāu ifo nā vai i te tane e uma*: The water in the tank is slowly getting to the point of being used up. *E tauāu e kino mai te aho*: The weather is slowly getting worse.

tauāfālō n. Tug-of-war. *Na mālō te kau a fafine i te kau a teine i te tauāfālō*: The women's team beat the girls' team in the tug-of-war. v. Have a tug-of-war. *Kua motu te maea na tauāfālō ai nā kau e lua*: The rope which the two teams used in their tug-of-war is broken.

tauaga n. Coconut fibre used for wringing coconut cream out of grated coconut. (cf. *tatau*²)

tauagavale v. Be left-handed. *E tauagavale taku uō*: My friend is left-handed. qual. *itu tauagavale*: left side; *vae tauagavale*: left foot (or leg).

tauala¹ v. Keep watch, keep awake during

the night (for a reason). *Na tauala e te fōmai te tauale i te pō kātōa*: The doctor kept a watch on the patient during the whole night. *Kā tauala e ia te taimi e olo ai ki tātou i te pō*: He will keep awake until it is time for us to get out during the night.

tauala² v. (of canoes or sailboats) Be close to the wind. *E tauala te vaka o te toeaina*: The old man's canoe sails close to the wind. qual. *vaka tauala*: a canoe which sails close to the wind. (Also *ala*²).

tauale n. 1. Illness, disease. *Kua mālohi ia mai tona tauale*: He has become well from his illness. *E fakahalalau e nā lago nā tauale*: Diseases are spread by flies. *Tauale o fafine*: menses (lit. sickness of women). *Kua hē faia e te fafine tona tauale*: The woman has stopped having her periods i.e. she is pregnant. *Tauale o tāne*: enlarged scrotum (lit. sickness of males). 2. Patient. *Foki te vai a te tauale*: Give the patient his medicine. v. (pl. *tauāle*). Be sick, be ill. *Ko au e hē tauale*: I'm not sick. qual. *tamaiti tauale*: sick child.

tauāle (See *tauale*)

tauale o fafine (See *tauale māhina*).

tauale māhina n. (of a woman) Monthly period, menstruation. *E fai e ia tona tauale māhina*: She is having her menstruation. (Also *tauale o fafine* and *lolo o fafine*) v. Have the monthly period, menstruate.

tauālo v. Paddle, row. *Ka tauālo to tātou vaka ki uta auā e hē lelei te matagi oi fakatele*: We shall paddle our canoe to the islets because the wind is not right for sailing. qual. *vaka tauālo*: paddling canoe (or rowing boat).

taualuga¹ (See *taupatu*)

taualuga² n. (of an evening of traditional entertainment) Final dance. *Ka fanatu ta mātou taualuga*: We shall now perform our final dance. (lit. Our last dance will now go) v. Perform the last dance, finish off the entertainment. *Na taualuga te*

pō fiafia e te kau hiva a fafine: The night's entertainment was ended by the performance of the women's dance team. qual. *hiva taualuga*: last dance of the evening.

tauāna v. (of fish on the reef) Disappear under the coral. *Kua tauāna uma te fāgota ki te olopuga*: The school of fish have all disappeared under the chain of coral heads.

tauānau n. Urging, persuasion, entreaty. *Na talia e ia te matākupu ona ko tautou tauānau*: He accepted the matter because of your persuasion. v. Ask earnestly, persuade, urge. *Tauānau tō tamana mō he tupe*: Entreat your father for some money. qual. *tamaiti tauānau*: entreating child; *tino tauānau*: persuasive person; *gogō tauānau*: request persistently.

tauanave (See *kānava*).

tauānoa qual. Unimportant, simple, of no account; aimlessly, heedlessly, idly. *E hē he matākupu tauānoa tēnā*: That matter is not a simple subject. *He vaka tauānoa iē na ia kitea*: The boat which she saw was nothing to do with us. *Ko te gāluega tēnā he mea tauānoa*: That work is nothing (i.e. it is simple). *E nofo tauānoa vēhea koe kae gālulue ia tagata uma!*: How can you sit idle while everybody is working! *E hēai hau fekau e tautala tauānoa ai koe ki aku mea fakapitoa*: You have no business to speak (for no reason) about my private affairs.

tāuaho n. A blind person. *Tataki te tāuaho ki tona nofoa*: Lead the blind person to his seat. v. Be blind. *Na tāuaho vēhea ia?*: How did he become blind? qual. *tino tāuaho*: blind person.

tauemu (See *fakatauemu*)

taui n. Reward, payment, resut (either in good or bad sense). *Na maua e ia te tauilelei o tona taumafai*: He received a good reward for his achievement. *He ā toku taui kāfai e uma te gāluega?*: What is my payment when the job is com-

pleted? *E hē lelei te taui o te hohitū-āfono*: The consequence of law breaking is not pleasant. *Tau ma hui*: revenge. *E kino te tau ma hui*: Taking revenge is evil. v. Do s.th. to s.o. as either a reward or revenge. *Na tau e ia tau mea na fai ake ki a te ia*: He did s.th. to you for what you did to him. *E fofou au ke tau atu e au tō agalelei*: I want to repay you for your hospitality. *Kua tau e ia te tama i tona uiga vaogatā*: He has punished the boy for his unmanageable behaviour.

tāui n. Bundle of mats or clothes. *Ko tona moega e i loto i te tāui e huhū*: Her mat is in the bundle of mats which is wet. *tāui kie*: bundle of clothing; *tāui moega*: bundle of mats. v. Bundle up and tie. *Tāui fakatahi uma nā moega*: Bundle up all the mats and tie them together.

tauia v. 1. Be rewarded, be given a reward. *Kua tauia tona fīligā*: Her perseverance has been rewarded. 2. Be revenged, be paid back. *Na tauia tona hāuā ki ona tagata e ona lava tagata*: His cruelty to his people was revenged by his own people.

tauivi v. Struggle against, fight against. *Na tauivi te fafine ma te tauale faigatā na maua ai ia i nā tauhaga e lima*: The woman fought against the serious disease which she had for five years.

tauiviga n. Struggle, contention. *Na kakau ia ma te lototele i tana tauiviga ma te au mālohi*: He swam bravely in his struggle against the strong current.

taufai (See *fakatau*³).

taufāifai (See *fāifai*).

taufāo v. Scramble for, grab. *Etaufāo e tamaiti nā mapu*: The children scramble for the marbles. (Also *faitaufāo*).

taufakakata v. Be funny, be comical. *Etaufakakata te tala*: The story is funny. qual. *toeainataufakakata*: funny old man; *talataufakakata*: amusing story.

taufakalili v. (pl. *taufakalilili*) Tease. *Nahē kētaufakalili ki tō tuafafine*: Stop teasing your sister. (cf. *fakalili*). qual.

tino taufakalili: teasing person.

taufakalilili (See *taufakalili*)

taufekai (See *fekai*).

taufeke n. An abundance of octopus on the reef at one particular time. *Na maua e ia te taufeke kae hē fakaalia*: She found an area of reef where there is an abundance of octopus but she does not say where. *E hāfua katoa te āhagaloa i te taufeke*: There is an abundance of octopus all along the longest reef space on the atoll. (cf. *taifeke*).

taufehilihili (See *fehilihili*).

taufetuli (See *vili*).

taufōlua n. Shouting (i.e. repeated shouts or calls). *Na feala te nuku i te taufōlua a te tino konā anapō*: The people of the village were woken by the shouting of the drunken man last night. *Na kō lagona ana taufōlua i te fia ola*: I heard his shouts for help. v. (pl *taufōlulua*) Shout. *Nae taufōlulua te kau mātamata i te faiga o te tāfaoga*: The spectators were shouting during the game. *E taufōlua te tino e ia faia te vākai*: The man who makes the village announcements shouts loudly. qual. *lauga taufōlua*: give a speech or sermon in a loud voice; *pehe taufōlua*: sing very loudly. (Also *taukalaga*).

taufōlulua (See *taufōlua*).

tauga n. A bunch of four, six or eight empty coconut shells attached to a length of sennit, for drawing water from a well.

taugā v. 1. (of a spear, sword, etc) Pierce, and be deeply embedded. wound deeply. *Kua taugā te tao i te magō*: The spear is embedded deep in the shark's body. 2. (of a wound) Be deep. *E taugā te lavea*: The wound is deep. (cf. *tūgā*). qual. *tao taugā*: deeply embedded spear; *lavea taugā*: deeply wounded.

taugāika n. A channel on the reef where *malau* or soldierfish settle in great numbers. (Such channels are kept secret by people who know about them). *Ko te ava tēnā he taugāika*: That channel (which you refer to) is a *taugāika*.

taugāmata n. The occipital bone at the back of the ear (lit. place to which the eyes are attached). *Lolomi oku taugāmata*: Press my *taugāmata*.

taugāmū n. A spot in the lagoon where *mū* or tropical porgie settle in big numbers. *Fakahino mai kō te taugāmū ki a te au*: Please, show me (how to get to) the *taugāmū*.

taugāmuna n. Saying, well-known statement. *E i ei te taugāmuna e fai ki nā toeaina*: There is a well-known saying about the old men.

taugāhavane n. A cavity in a reef inside the lagoon where *havane* or blue-lined sea perch settle in big numbers. *Ka fano au oi hīhī i te taugāhavane e ko iloa*: I shall go and fish at the *taugāhavane* which I know of.

taukalaga v. (pl. *taukālalaga*) Shout or call out repeatedly. (See *taufōlua*).

taukālalaga (See *taukalaga*).

taukalokalo v. Dodge or avoid a task. *Ko au e hē fofou ke taukalokalo he tino kāfai ki tātou e gālulue*: I don't want anybody to dodge a task when we are working. qual. *Ka tipī nā totogi o nā tino taukalokalo i te gāluega*: The wages of the people who dodge the work will be deducted.

taukaho (See *takaho*)

taukave v. Carry about, take with. *E taukave e ia taku ato*: He is carrying my bag. *Koi taukave i toku māfaufau tau folafolaga*: I still carry your promise in my mind. qual. *gāluega taukave*: daily task; *kupu taukave*: motto; *tupe taukave*: money carried forward.

taukekē n. Scream, yell, squeal. *Na hau mai fea te taukekē a te fafine?*: Which direction did the screaming of the woman come from. v. Scream, yell. *E hē kō iloa te ala e taukekē ai nā tamaiti*: I don't know why the children are screaming. qual. *fafine taukekē*: yelling woman; *puā taukekē*: squealing pig.

taukiu v. 1. Wrestle against two men single-handed. *E taukiu e ia nā tama e*

tokalua: He is wrestling against two boys. 2. Struggle, battle. *Fehoahoani ki te tino e taukiu ma tana āmoga*: Help the man who is struggling with his load.

taukikila v. 1. Look around for, search for. *He ā tā ia e taukiu i toku fale?*: What is he looking for in my house? 2. Care, mind, look after. *Tuku mai tau tama ke taukiu e au*: Leave your child with me and I will look after him. 3. Intend, plan. *Ko au e taukiu atu ki moana*: I intend to go fishing outside the reef.

taula n. 1. Anchor. *Kua lave te taula i te akau*: The anchor is caught on the reef. (n.b. The traditional anchor is a heavy stone with a small hole through which the anchor line goes). 2. Anchor line. *E loa te taula*: The anchor line is long. v. 1. Anchor. *Na taula te vaka i te valu i te iāeo*: The ship anchored at eight o'clock in the morning. 2. Traditional line fishing while the canoe is anchored. *Tātou olo oi taula i te pō nānei*: Let's go out and taula tonight. qual. *E lahi nā ika a te vaka taula*: The canoe which went taula caught a lot of fish.

taulā n. Branches. *Fakamolemole nahe tatipia nā taulā iēnā*: Please, don't cut off those branches. v. (of a tree) Grow branches. *Kua taulā te ulu na totō e au*: The breadfruit tree which I planted has started growing branches. qual. *lākau taulā*: branching tree.

taulau v. (of a wish, hope etc.) Be fulfilled, come true, eventuate. *Kua taulau ona manakoga*: Her wishes have been fulfilled. *E hēki taulau oku fakamoemoega*: What I had hoped for did not eventuate. (cf. *taunuku*)

taulaga n. Anchorage, harbour, port. *Kave uma nā vaka oi tau i te taulaga*: Take all the canoes and secure them at the anchorage. *Kua teka te vaka ma te taulaga o Apia mō Tokelau*: The ship has left the port of Apia for Tokelau.

tāulaga¹ n. City, town. *E hē fofou iētahi tino ki te olaga i nā tāulaga*: Some people

do not like the way of life in cities. **tāulaga**² n. Offering, giving (to a church). *Lafo tau tāulaga o te loto malie*: Present your offering of your own free will.

taulalahi (See *taulahi*).

taulāmua v. (of a person, family, etc) Be foremost, be leading. *E i ei nā tino e taulāmua i nā faiva*; *e i ei foki nā tino e taulāmua i nā fakafiafiaga*: There are people who are the leading fishermen; there are also people who are the best entertainers. qual. *Mālō taulāmua i nā hukehukega fakafōmai o nā tauale tau fatu*: Leading country in medical research for heart disorders.

taulahi v. (pl. *taulalahi*) (of a bunch of fruit, or flowers). Be large. *E taulahi te fuihua tēnei*: This bunch of drinking coconuts is large.

taulealea (pl. *tāulelea*) Married man, mature man. (n.b. These men make up the *āumāga* or the group of able-bodied men of the village). *Kalaga ia tāulelea ma tama ke māopopo ki te falefono*: Call the married and unmarried men to congregate at the meeting house. (cf. *toeaina*).

tāulelea (See *taulealea*).

taulia v. Be valued, be important, be saleable. *E taulia lele nā tifa i nā ōlaga o tagata o tēnei atunuku*: Pearl shells are very important in the lives of the people of this country. *Na taulia ia i te kau fili a to mātou nuku*: He was included in the team selected for our village. *Nahe taulia tona manatu*: Ignore his opinion. *Kua taulia te moega a toku mātua*: My mother's mat has been sold. qual. *koloa taulia*: goods (of a store) which sell well; *matākupu hē matuā taulia*: less important subject; *tagata taulia*: important man.

taulima¹ n. Bracelet. *Ka fakatau e au he taulima mō toku afafine*: I shall buy a bracelet for my daughter. v. (of a bracelet, etc.) Wear. *E taulima e ia tana uati*: She is wearing her watch. qual. *uati taulima*: wrist watch.

taulima² qual. (lit. of the hands). *Gāluega taulima*: handicrafts. *Kua taulia uma nā gāluega taulima*: All the handicrafts have been sold.

tauloto n. Poem, passage for memorizing. *E fiafia te vahega ki te tauloto fou*: The class likes the new poem. v. Memorize, learn to say by heart, remember. *E tauloto e au te tauloto mō te huhega tofotofo*: I am memorizing the poetry for the test. *Koi tauloto e au tau folafolaga ki a te au*: I still keep in my mind your promise to me.

taulu n. Top of a tree. *E pepepepe nā manu i luga ake o nā taulu o te oloniū*: The birds are hovering over the tops of the coconut grove. v. Cut off (the top of a tree). *Taulu te ulu auā kua māualuga ātili*: Top off the breadfruit tree because it has grown too high.

taulua¹ 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class A, with singular reference. Your, of you (two). *Tauhi e koulua taulua tama*: You two look after your child.

taulua² (See *tau*⁻¹)

taumafai n. Endeavour, attempt. *Na manuia tona taumafai i te āoga*: His endeavour at school was rewarded with success. v. Try, attempt. *Ka taumafai au oi fai te mea e kō mafaia*: I shall try and do the best I can. *Na taumafai te kapiteni ke hao te vaka mai te afā*: The captain attempted to save the ship from the hurricane. qual. *tino taumafai*: persistent worker.

taumafaiga n. Effort, attempt. *Kua kitea nā fua o nā gāluega ma nā taumafaiga a te nuku*: The fruits of the work and efforts of the village are apparent.

taumaka v. (of a sailing canoe or boat) Tack (several times). *E taumaka nā vaka ki te kakai*: The canoes are tacking to the village. *E taumaka e tamaiti te polo*: The children are throwing the ball about. qual. *vaka taumaka*: tacking boat.

taumalo n. Young man, lad. (lit. wear a loin-cloth. Said of a male person who is

keen, alert and swift). *Tafiti mai kō e iloa ai ko koe he taumalo*: Move fast to show that you are a manly fellow. (cf. *tautiti*).

taumālua v. (of a boat) Rock, pitch and toss. *E gaegaea te pāhehe auā e taumālua te vaka*: The passengers are sea-sick because the boat is rocking. qual. *vaka taumālua*: pitching and tossing boat.

taumanu n. Flock of feeding sea-birds. *Ko te mea e i ei te taumanu ko ika foki ia*: Where there is a flock of feeding sea-birds there is also a school of fish.

taumata n. Eye-shade. *Lalaga mai ake hoku taumata*: Would you weave me an eye-shade. v. Wear an eye-shade. *Ko te tino e taumata ko toku uho*: The person who is wearing an eye-shade is my brother. qual. *pulou taumata*: cap.

taumatau v. Be right handed. *E taumatau toku mātua*: My mother is right handed. qual. *itū taumatau*: right hand side; *lima taumatau*: right hand; *vae taumatau*: right foot or leg. (cf. *agavale*).

taumate v. Be unsure, be not certain (lit. try by guessing). *E taumate e ia te aho kua tonu kā fano ai te vaka*: He is unsure of the date which has been set for the ship to depart. *E hē taumate kua fakaaogā uma te tupe*: There is no doubt that all the money has been used up. *Nā ona taumate e ki tātou te māfuaga o te fakalavelave*: We can only suspect the cause of the problem. qual. *tala taumate*: rumour. *E tali taumate mai ia ki te fehili*: She answers the question doubtfully. *Na kikila taumate mai ia ki a te au*: She looked enquiringly at me. (Also *taumātemate*).

taumātemate (See *taumate*).

taume n. Spathe of a coconut tree (which covers the flowers when young). *E lī e ia te taume*: He is binding the taume (for toddy making).

taumua n. (of a canoe or boat) Bow, forepart. *Nonoa te taula ki te taumua*: Tie the anchor line to the bow. qual. *matagi taumua*: head wind.

taumuli n. (of a canoe or boat) Stern.

Kāfai e agi te matagi ko he toeaina ke i te taumuli: When the wind blows hard, an experienced man (lit. old man) should be at the stern. qual. *matagi taumuli:* following wing.

Taumuliava n. Traditional name given to the South wind which blows during the *laki* or hurricane season. (Also see *laki*¹).

taunu (See *unu*²).

taunuku v. 1. Arrive, reach, come to. *E taunuku atu au tēao:* I shall arrive there tomorrow. *Na fakafoki nā tino Tokelau mai Pelū kae hēai he tino na taunuku ki tona fenua:* Tokelau people were returned from Peru but no one reached home. 2. (of plan, hope, etc.) Come true, be fulfilled. *E fofou nā toeaina ke taunuku a lātou fuafuaga:* The elders hope that their plans will be realized. *E hēki taunuku tana folafolaga:* His promise was not fulfilled. (cf. *taulau*).

taunukuga n. Destination, end, objective. *Ko te taulaga tēnei ma te taunukuga o te vaka tenei:* This is the port and destination of this ship. *E maua e koe he taunukuga fiafia kāfai koe e fakamālohi:* You will achieve a happy outcome if you press on. *He ā te taunukuga o to fakamoemoe?:* What is the objective you are aiming at? *Tuhi manino te taunukuga o te tuhi i tua o te teutuhi:* Write the address clearly on the back of the envelope. *Ko ai tō taunukuga?:* Who will be your host?

taupau v. Take care of, mind, look after. *Kaumai tau ato tupe ke taupau e au:* Give me your wallet and let me look after it (for you). *E taupau lelei e nā mātua uma a lātou fānau:* All mothers take proper care of their children.

taupatu n. Top covering of the ridge of a house, woven of green coconut fronds. *Hui te taupatu o te fale fonon:* Replace the *taupatu* of the meeting house. v. Put on the *taupatu* or ridge cover of a house. *E hē mafai ke taupatu te fale auā e havili te matagi:* The ridge cover of the house cannot be put on because the wind is

strong. (Also *taualuga*).

tāupe v. Hang, swing. *E tāupe nā tamaiti i te lālā o te lākau:* The children are hanging on the branch of the tree. *Na tāupe te tamaiti ki te ua o tona tamana:* The child clung on to his father's neck. qual. *maea tāupe:* rope for swinging on. (Also *tāupeupe*). (cf. *tautau*).

tāupeupe (See *tāupe*).

tāupega n. A suspended seat for swinging, swing. *E fofou tana fanau ki he tāupega:* His children want a swing.

taupono v. (of fish). Encircle (to drive into trap). *Nae taupono e te nuku te kogāika lahi:* The people of the village were encircling the big school of fish. (cf. *popono*).

taupuke¹ v. Carry around in hand, handle. *E taupuke e te fafine tana ato takitaki:* The woman carries her hand bag around.

taupuke² v. Beat up s.o. *E taupuke e ia tana āvaga kāfai e konā:* He beats up his wife when he is drunk.

tāupule v. Discuss, plan together. *E tatau ke tāupule fakatahi te kāiga o te teine ma te kāiga o te tama:* The girl's family and the boy's family should discuss things together. (Also *tāupulepule*).

tāupulega n. 1. Village council, body of elders which controls village affairs. (n.b. This body is also known as *fono a toeaina*: council of elders.) (cf. *faipule*) 2. Consultation, discussion. *Na fai te tāupulega a te āumaga ki te faiga o te gāluega:* The able-bodied men held a discussion about how the work should be done. 3. Plan, resolution, decision. *Ko te tāupulega, ka fakaauau pea te gāluega:* The resolution is that the work should go ahead.

tāupulepule (See *tāupule*).

taupulu v. (of a canoe). Caulk (with putty). *Na taupulu te vaka i te pate na fai e au:* The canoe was caulked up with the putty I made. (Also *puluti*).

tauhaga n. Year. *He tauhaga manuia tēnei:* This is a good year. *Kua lima ia tauhaga*

o tana tama: Her child is five years old. *Na fānau toku mātua i te tauhaga e 1939*: My mother was born in the year 1939. *līpoti o te tauhaga*: annual report; *tauhaga o te tupe*: financial year.

tauhagā v. Be a long time ago (since s.th. happened), be very old. *E hēki tauhagā talu te uma o tona lua o te taua lahi a te lalolagi*: It is not yet a long time since the second world war ended. *Kua tauhagā te lākau lahi tēnā*: That big tree is very old.

tauhelahela (See *helahela*).

tauhehē v. Be mistaken, make an accidental mistake, be wrong. *Ko ki mātou na tauhehē ki te fale kehe*: We went by mistake to a different house. *Ko au e tauhehē, ko koe kua fano*: I mistakenly thought that you had gone. *Na tauhehē te toaina ki a te koe, ko tona uho*: The old man wrongly took you to be his brother. qual. *kave tauhehē*: taken by mistake; *fakahala tauhehē*: wrongfully punished; *lavea tauhehē*: accidentally hurt.

tauhi v. Look after, take care of, maintain, uphold, keep. *Na toku māi uma ona fenua ki a te au ke tauhi e au*: He left all his lands to me to look after. *Koi tauhi e ki lārou a lārou tū ma nā aganuku kua leva*: They still maintain their customs and traditions of long ago. *Tauhi nā kupu a tō tamana i tō loto*: Keep the words of your father in your heart. *Kā nofo au oi tauhi tama*: I shall stay and baby-sit. qual. *mātua tauhi*: adoptive mother or parents; *tama tauhi*: adopted child; *teine tauhi tauale*: nurse; *tino tauhi tauale*: people who attend to a patient.

tauhiga n. Care, maintenance. *E lelei te tauhiga o tona vaka*: The maintenance of his canoe is good. *E fia iloa e au te tauhiga o te pulaka*: I want to know how to care for the elephant ear taro. *Na matuā takuleleia ia i te tauhiga o tana fānau*: She was highly praised for her upbringing of her children.

tauhiniō v. Compete, contend (for a prize

or fame). *E tatau ke hāunia lelei te tino e fia tauhiniō i te tūkuga*: The person who wants to compete in a race must be well prepared. (cf. *tauvā*). qual. *tino tauhiniō*: competitor.

tauhiniōga n. Competition, struggle. *Nahe kē fakavāivai i nā tauhiniōga o te olaga nei*: Don't give up in the struggles of this life. (cf. *tauvāga*).

tauhihi v. Insist, maintain, keep in mind, adhere to. *E tauhihi au ke kaumai toku vāega*: I insist that I be given my share. *Nahe kē tauhihi ki te fakaikugā auā e hē hako*: Don't stick to the decision, because it is not just. *Koi tauhihi au ki tau folafolaga*: I still keep your promise in my mind.

tauhoa v. Carry a load (between two persons). *Na tauhoa e ki māua te polapola hua ki te fale*: We two carried the basket of drinking coconuts to the house.

tauhūai v. Be offended, take offence, be annoyed. *E tauhūai ia ona ko tau riea na fai*: He has taken offence at your action. *Ko au e tauhūai ki toku uho*: I am annoyed with my brother. qual. *tino tauhūai*: offended person.

tauhunu n. (Sp. of tree) Tree heliotrope, a thick-barked medium-sized tree of which the wood is good for making bailers for canoes. (*Messerschmidia argentea*).

tautai n. Master fisherman, skipper, or captain of a boat. *E iloa te tautai i te fakaaloalo*: A master fisherman is known through the courtesy (he practises). (n.b. There are traditional rules of the sea, based on respect to the most senior practitioners, which every fisherman observes). *E i te foeuli te tautai*: The skipper is at the helm. v. Steer, direct. *Tautai te vaka ke hao*: Direct the canoe to safety. qual. *fale tautai*: bridge (of a ship).

tautau v. Hang up, be hanging. *Tō mai toku kofu e tautau i te kafa*: Get me my dress which is hanging on the line. *Fano oi tautau tau tāgāmea*: Go and hang up

your washing. qual. *mea tautau kofu*: clothes-hanger.

tautāgotago v. Grope for, feel for. *E tautāgotago te toeaina ki tona tokotoko*: The old man is feeling for his walking-stick. qual. *E fai tautāgotago lava taku gāluega*: I am just feeling my way in my work.

tautakafili v. (pl. *tautakafili*) Lie around (of people). *Tautakafili ifo ki luga i te moega*: Lie down on the mat. qual. *fafine tautakafili*: women who are lying around (for recreation, relaxation etc.)

tautakafili (See *tautakafili*).

tautala v. (pl. *tāutatala*). 1. Talk, speak. *Tautala mai*: Speak to me. 2. Make arrangements for, hire. *Kua tautala te vaka mo te malaga*: The boat has been hired for the trip. (cf. *fakatonu*). 3. Reproach, reprimand. *Na tautala mai toku tamana i taku mea na fai*: My father reprimanded me for what I did.

tautalaititi v. (pl. *tāutalaiti*) Be cheeky, be impudent, say more than one's age entitles one to. *Nahe kē tautalaititi*: Don't you be cheeky. qual. *he tino tautalaititi*: an impudent person.

tautalaga n. 1. Speech, talk, *Na fai tana tautalaga loa*: He made a long speech. 2. Reprimand. *He tautalaga mamafa*: A severe reprimand. 3. Arrangements. *Na fai te tautalaga o nā meafāgota ki Apia*: Arrangements for fishing gear were made with Apia.

tautalagia v. 1. Be reprimanded, be reproached. *Na tautalagia te aumāga e toeaina ananafi*: The able bodied men (of the village) were reprimanded yesterday by the elders. 2. Be discussed, be talked about. *Kua tautalagia nei te itū ki fehokotakiga*: The matter of communications is now under discussion. 3. Be mentioned. *Na tautalagia foki koe i tana tautalaga*: He also mentioned you in his speech.

tautalatala v. Be chatty, be talkative. *E tautalatala tana āvaga*: His wife is chatty.

qual. *tino tautalatala*: chatty person.

tautali¹ v. Await the arrival of s.o. or s.th. *Na tautali mai te nuku ki ta mātou malaga*: The people of the village awaited the arrival of our travelling party. *Tautali mai te ika*: Wait and watch for fish (with net etc.)

tautali² n. Helper, assistant. *Olo koulua ma ona tautali*: You two go as his helpers. *Hau hoku tautali*: Give me a hand. v. Help, assist. *Fakamolemole, uga he tino ke tautali te toeaina i tana kavega*: Please, send s.o. to help the old man with his load. qual. *tama tautali*: helpful boy.

tautaliaga v. Lie on one's back. *E tautaliaga te toeaina i tona fale*: The old man is lying on his back in his house.

tautaliga n. Earring. *Fakapūpū ō taliga ke fai ai ni ō tautaliaga*: Pierce your ears so you can wear earrings. v. Wear earrings. *Na tautaliga te fafine ki te falehā*: The women wore earrings to the church.

tautapa v. Call to s.o., hail s.o. *E i ei te tino e tautapa mai*: Someone is calling us. (cf. *tapa*).

tautahi v. 1. (of a person) Be alone, be all by oneself, be solitary. *E tautahi au i kinei*: I am alone here. 2. (See *tau-*). qual. *Nae nofo tautahi ia i te motu*: He was living alone on the island. *E ola tautahi lava ia*: She leads a very solitary life. *Na fau tautahi tona fale*: He built his house single-handed. *E a ia tautahi te tupe*: The money is hers alone.

tāutatala (See *tautala*).

tautevateva v. (pl. *tautēvateva*) Stagger, stumble, be unsteady. *Nae tautevateva te tino konā i tona ala ki tona fale*: The intoxicated man was staggering along on his way to his home. qual. *havalī tautevateva*: stumble along or walk unsteadily.

tautiti n. Young woman, lass, female (lit. Wear leaf skirt. Said of a female person who is graceful and elegant). *E fia maua uma nā tautiti i te fono a fafine*: The young woman are all needed at the

women's meeting. (cf. *taumalo*).

tautō v. Swear, make a vow, take an oath. *Ko au e tautō e hē kō iloa*: I swear that I don't know. *Na tautō te faifeau ki te Atua i mua o te fakapotopotoga*: The pastor made a vow to God before the congregation.

tautou 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Your, of you. *Fai lelei tautou gāluega*: Do your work well!

tautōga n. 1. A traditional, formal and solemn, public declaration on oath (usually asserting one's innocence of a crime of which he is accused. A *tautōga* is seen as a last resort and takes place only rarely.) *E hēai he tino e fofou ke fai he tautōga*: Nobody wants a *tautōga* to take place. 2. Vow, oath, promise. *E mōlimau uma koutou ki tēnei tautōga*: All of you (who are present) are the witnesses to this oath.

tautoka- Numeral prefix with distributive meaning, referring to the number of people in a group, or the number who act at one time. *E tautokafia i te kau?*: How many people in each team? *E hāvavali tautokalua nā teine*: The girls are walking in twos. *Na ōmamai tautokatolu ki lātou oi gogō utufaga*: They came three at a time to beg for tobacco. *Nae hihiva tautokalima i te vāega nā fafine*: The women danced in groups of five. (Also *takitoka*-)

tautua n. (Sp. of fish) Porcupine Fish (*Diodon hystrix*).

tautū v. Serve bread and wine during the holy communion service. *Tofi ni tiā-kono ke tautū i te fakamanatuga*: Appoint some deacons to serve bread and wine during the communion service. qual. *tiākono tautū*: deacons who serve communion.

tāutū v. Do or say s.th. over and over again or repeatedly. *E tāutū lava ia ki te hipalu auā oiote ai te faiva e fiafia ia ki ei*: He keeps going out fishing for oilfish

because that is the only kind of fishing he likes. *Aiheā e tāutū ai pea ia ki nā kupu e fakaaogā e ia i ana tatalo uma?*: Why does he keep on repeating the words he uses in all his prayers?

tautua¹ n. Attendant, assistant, servant. *Ko ia te tautua pito fakamoemoegia*: He is the most trusted attendant. v. Attend, serve. *Tautua te atunuku*: Serve the country. *E tautua e au toku tamana*: I attend to my father's wishes. *Tautua nā kupu a toaina*: Listen to and carry out the commands of the elders. (cf. *kaukauna*.) *Tautua nā*: Be careful. *Ko te mea e tautua nā e te tautai, ko nā atu mua ke fai maua*: The thing about which the fisherman must be careful, is that the first skipjack should be landed safely. *Tautua nā te faifeau!*: Be careful (not to leave out) the pastor!

tautua² n. (of cricket game) 1. Fielding. *Ko au e fia kikila ki tana tautua*: I like watching his fielding. *Mānaia te tautua*: Good piece of fielding. 2. Fieldsman, fielder. *Tala te tautua*: Position the fieldsmen. (lit. Spread the fielding). v. Field. *Tautua te polo*: Field the ball (or catch the ball). *E tautua ki mātou kua tā te tolu i te afiafi*: When we went to field it was three o'clock in the afternoon. qual. *tagata tautua*: good fieldsman.

tautuku¹ v. Keep an eye on someone's movements, watch. *E tautuku e au te tino pe fano ki fea*: I am watching the man to find out where he is going. *Tautuku te ika*: Look out for the school of fish.

tautuku² v. (of a canoe or boat) Be driven along from one stop to another (i.e. visiting one's pieces of land on different islets along the atoll). *Nae tautuku e ia te vaka i te faigākupega*: He moved the boat along from one stop to another for the men who were fishing with a net. *Ka tautuku e koe te vaka ki Mulifenua*: You will move the boat along to Mulifenua. (cf. *tautukuvaka*).

tautukuvaka v. Move a canoe along from

one place to another. (e.g. for people along the reef, or to pick up the harvest from various places along the atoll). *Nae tautukuvaka ia i te faiva o tāulelea i te āhagaloa*: He moved the canoe along from one place to another at the fishing expedition of the young men along the āhagaloa (or longest reef space). (cf. *tautuku*²).

tauvā v. Compete, contest. *E tauvā nā tama e tokalua i te hukega*: The two boys are competing against each other in the examination. (cf. *tauhiniō*). qual. *tino tauvā*: competitor.

tauvāega n. A man whose task it is to share out the communal resources of the village (for example the *ika hā* or sacred fish, which include swordfish, turtle and some varieties of shark). The *tauvāega* are appointed from the members of one particular descent group. *E pule te tauvāega i te tufaga o nā mea i te laulau*: The *tauvāega* has control of the sharing out of the food which is on the *laulau* (portion of land set aside for distribution of communal resources).

tauvāga n. Competition, contest. *Kua maua e te kau te talitā o te tauvāga*: The team has won the shield of the competition.

tauveve n. The topmost covering of a traditional oven. The *tauveve* contains leaves which were used to cover the previous oven. The whole oven is then buried with sand. (Also *veve*)

tafa¹ n. Side. *Hau oi nofo i oku tafa*: Come and sit by my side. *Hōhō te vaka ki tafa o te lualua*: Move the canoe to the side of the ship. (Also *tafatafa*). (cf. *tāfā*).

tafa² n. Moment when something takes shape or becomes visible, used most frequently in the phrase *te tafa o te ata*: dawn. *Na tele te vaka fagota ki te akau i te tafa o te ata*: The fishing canoe sailed to the fishing ground at day-break v. 1. (of a shape, land mass, idea etc.) Become visible, take shape. *Kua tafa mai te fenua*: The land has appeared.

Kua tafa mai te matākupu: The subject is becoming clear to me. 2. (of dawn) Break. *Tātou olo oi toho kāfai e tafa te ata*: Let us go trawling when dawn breaks. 3. (of fruits which are red or orange when ripe) Begin to turn colour and ripen. *E hēki tafa te fuifala*: The bunch of pandanus is not yet beginning to ripen. qual. *Tuku nā ehi tafa ki lalo kae pito ki luga nā ehi pula*: Put the pawpaws which are starting to ripen at the bottom and the ripe (or soft) ones on top. (Also *tatafa*)

tafā n. Battle field. *Na tau te taua lahi i te tafā i Aikupito*: The great battle took place in Egypt.

tafā- First element in compound nouns denoting the area adjacent to some place or thing. *tafāfale*: area near the house; *tafāpuha*: by the box; *tafāniu*: close by the coconut tree, etc. *Tuku te ika ki te tafāfale*: Put the fish beside the house.

tāfai n. (of canoe construction) Topmost plank of timber which is lashed on to bring side of canoe to required height. *Hāuni mai he tāfai mo te itū tēnei*: Prepare me a top plank for this side (of the canoe).

tāfao v. (pl. *tāfafao*) 1. Wander about, roam. *Na tutuli e te faiāoga nā tamaiti nae tāfafao i te āoga*: The teacher chased away the children who were wandering around the school. 2. Play. *Fano ai tāfao i fafo*: Go and play outside. qual. *mea tāfao*: plaything, toy; *tamaiti tāfafao*: playing children; *tino tāfafao*: people on picnic, tourists. (cf. *takalo*).

tāfaoga n. 1. Plaything (e.g. toy car, ball, etc.) *E fofou te tamaiti ki he tāfaoga ke tāfao ai*: The child wants a toy to play with. 2. Match, contest. *Na kāmata te tāfaoga i te itulā e lua*: The match started at two o'clock. 3. Sport, game. *He ā te tāfaoga e hili tō fiafia ki ei?* What sport do you like best? 4. Picnic. *Ko te tāfaoga a te āoga*: The school picnic.

tafauli n. (Species of fish) Black Jack

(*Caranx lugubris* Poey).

tāfafā n. Square, rectangle. *Tuhi he tāfafā: Draw a square. E iloa e te tāfafā o te fale tau mea na fai:* Everybody present in this house (from corner to corner) knows what you did. v. Be four-sided, be square, be rectangular. *E tāfafā te puha afituhi:* The match-box is rectangular. *tāfafā lelei:* square (lit. good four sided). qual. *fale tāfafā:* square house, rectangular house. (Also *faka-tāfafā*).

tāfafao (See *tāfao*)

tafagatahi v. Be appropriate, be fitting, be suitable (lit. *tafa:* side, *gatahi:* level, even). *E tafagatahi tau tautalaga ma te mea kua tupu:* Your speech is appropriate to what has happened.

tāfakavave v. Hasten, hurry, rush. *Tāfakavave te gāluega auā toeitiiti pōuli:* Rush the work because it will soon get dark. qual. *Kai tāfakavave:* eat hurriedly. (cf. *fakavave*).

tafaki (See *faki*).

tafalo (See *fafalo*).

tafapili v. Be close to, be near. *E tafapili lele to mātou fale ki te tai:* Our house is very close to the sea. qual. *fenua tafapili:* nearby land or neighbouring country.

tafahi v. Seek, search for or wait for s.th. in order to catch or obtain it, by visiting a certain spot. Used generally of fish. *Kua pā ki nā aholua e tafahi ai te mafua:* The *aholua*, or good times, to go and look for the *mafua*, or baitfish of skipjack, have come. *E i ei te mea e tafahi mai e ia ki toku fale:* There is something he is after from my house.

tafatafa¹ (See *tafa*)

tafatafa² n. (Polite word) Latrine, toilet. *E i ei te tino i te tafatafa:* There is someone in the toilet. (Also *vāvā*).

tafatafālagi n. Horizon. *Kua galo te vaka ki te tafatafālagi:* The ship has disappeared over the horizon.

tafatafa hako n. Straight-edge, a long stick which has a straight edge used in guiding

a marker to draw a long straight line.

tāfatahi v. Concentrate, fix (lit. one side or single side). *Ko au e fofou ke tāfatahi tō māfaufau ki tau hukehukega:* I want you to concentrate your mind on your study.

tafatō n. A steep ridge (such as those found just off the reef). *E fakamātakutaku te tafatō:* (The darkness of) the depth of the steep ridge in scary. v. Be very steep, be sheer. *E tafatō te itū o te akau:* The side of the reef is very steep.

tafatolu n. Triangle.

tafe n. Flow, current. *E mālohi te tafe:* The current is strong. v. 1. Flow, trickle, run. *Na tafe ifo te toto i ona mata mai tona ulu:* Blood trickled down his face from his head. *E tafe tona ihu:* His nose is running. 2. (of a flow or current) Be strong. *E tafe te au:* The current is strong. (Also *tatafe*). 3. (of pregnancy) Miscarry. *Na tafe tona manava mua-mua:* Her first pregnancy miscarried. qual. *au tafe:* strong current; *ihu tafe:* running nose; *vai tafe:* flowing water (n.b. generally written as one word, *vaitafe:* river).

tafea v. (pl. *tāfeafea*) 1. Be washed away or carried away in a current. *Kua tafea te fakaputugā-oneone i te tai:* The sea has washed away the heap of sand. *Kua maua te vaka na tafea:* The canoe which drifted away has been found. 2. (of a deal in a card game) Be lost. *Na tafea tana tufa:* He lost his deal. qual. *lākau tafea:* drift log; *tufa tafea:* lost deal.

tāfeafea v. Drift about, float about. *Na maua e ia toku vaka e tāfeafea i te namo:* He found my boat drifting about in the lagoon. (Also *tāfetafea*).

tāfeafea (See *tafea*).

tafega n. A small flow of water during low tide which is used by fish either to go outside the reef or come into the lagoon. *E holoa te tafega tēnei:* A lot of fish go through this *tafega* (during low tide). qual. *tali tafega:* wait to catch with a net the fish which go through the *tafega*.

tāfega n. The strong flow of sea on the reef during a rough sea, flooding. *Na tafea te pā i te tāfega lahi taluai*: The stone wall was washed away during the recent flooding.

tāfeta n. Pool of rain water which collects in a hole on a rock. *Ufi nā kie i te tāfeta*: Wash the clothes in the tāfeta. (cf. *vaivai*).

tāfetafea (See *tāfeafea*).

tafetoto v. Bleed. *E tafetoto te manuka i tona ulu*: The wound on his head is bleeding. (metaph.) *Ke tafetoto tō ala*: May the blood (of those who get killed) flow on your way (i.e. May you have a great success).

tafetotoi v. Be streaming with blood, be soaked or covered with blood. *E tafetotoi te mea na tātia ai te puā na fana*: The place is covered with blood where the pig which was shot was lying. *E tafetotoi te lavea*: Blood is streaming down from the wound.

tafi¹ n. Razor, shaver. v. Shave. *E tafi au i nā tāeao uma*: I shave every morning. qual. *mata tafi*: razor blade (also *mat atafi*); *moli tafi*: shaving cream.

tafi² v. 1. Brush off, wipe out. *Tafi nā oneone e i toku tua*: Brush off the sand which is on my back. *Kua tafi uma nā fale e te matagi*: All the houses have been completely wiped out by the wind. *Na tafi e ki lātou nā meakai na totoe*: They cleaned up all the food that was left. 2. (of bowels) Move. *Na tafi tona manava ananafi?*: Did her bowels move yesterday? (Also *tatifi*).

tafiofio (See *fiofio*).

tafitafi v. Remove s.th. by brushing it off (repeatedly). *E tafitafi e ia nā oneone mai toku tua*: He is brushing off the sand from my back. (cf. *tatafi* and *tafi*²).

tafiti n. Traditional wrestling. *Kua uma te tafiti*: The wrestling is over. (Also *fāgatuaga*). v. 1. Wrestle. *Kua tafiti koutou?*: Have you people wrestled? (Also *fāgatu*). 2. Move one's body violently about. *Nahe kē tafiti auā kā fai*

tō tui: Stop moving because you are about to be given your injection. *E tafiti te ika*: The fish (which has been caught) is jumping around. *E lagona e te fāfine manavakiki te tagata e tafiti i loto i tona manava*: The pregnant woman can feel the human foetus moving in her womb. (Also *tāfitifiti*). qual. *galue tafiti*: work well and quickly; *moe tafiti*: sleep restlessly; *hiva tafiti*: dance roughly.

tafitifiti (See *fiti*).

tāfitifiti (See *tafiti*).

tafito n. (of a tree) Stump, trunk. *Huhunu te tafito o te lākau*: Burn the stump of the tree. (Also *pogati*).

tafoke (See *fofole*).

tafokifoki v. Keep going back and forth. *He ā te tafokifoki mai ai koe?*: Why do you keep coming back?

tafola n. Flat part of reef on ocean side. *E laulelei te tafola*: The flat part of the reef on the ocean side is even. v. (See *fofola*).

tafolā n. Whale.

tafole (See *fofole*).

tafu: v. 1. (of fire) Make, build. *Tafu he afi ke tunu ai te ika*: Make a fire to cook the fish. 2. (of fire) Add fuel to, feed. *Na tafu e ia te afi i te pō katoa*: He kept the fire going for the whole night. qual. *afi tafu*: (See *tafutafu*).

tafue n. 1. The game of skipping on a skipping rope. 2. Skipping rope. v. Play the game of skipping on a skipping rope. *E tafue nā tamaiti fāfine i te ala*: The girls are skipping with a skipping rope on the path. qual. *maea tafue*: skipping rope.

tafuke (See *fuke*).

tafuli (See *fufuli* and *fuli*).

tafulu¹ n. Carelessness, recklessness. *Kua tuli ia e te pule i tona tafulu*: The boss has kicked him out (of the job) because of his recklessness. v. Be careless, do things carelessly. *E tafulu te faiga o tana gālua*: He does his work carelessly. qual. *galue tafulu*: work carelessly; *galuega tafulu*: untidy work; *tino galue tafulu*: person who works carelessly.

tafulu² v. Wipe out, destroy completely.

Kua tafulu e te matagi te fuatāulu fou: The gale has completely destroyed the new crop of breadfruit. *Na tafulu te vaegākau a te fili i te ohofakiga:* The army of the enemy was wiped out in the attack.

tafunai n. Place where a fire is made for cooking food, fire-place (usually a shallow pit). *Tuku nā fafie ki loto i te tafunai:* Put the firewood in the *tafunai*. (cf. *fakaāfuga*).

tafutafu v. (of fuel for a fire) Add a little at a time. *Tafutafu te afi ke punapuna mālie pea te ulō:* Add a little fuel to the fire from time to time, so that the pot keeps on boiling slowly. qual. *afi tafutafu:* fire which is intentionally kept burning (e.g. to keep the mosquitoes away, etc.). (cf. *tafu*).

tafuti (See *fufuti* and *futi*).

taga¹ n. Sack, bag, pocket. *Kua tumu te fale i nā taga popo:* The house is full of sacks of copra. *E gahae te taga o tonā kofutino:* The pocket of his shirt is torn. *taga alaiha:* bag of rice; *taga falaoa:* sack of flour; *taga hima:* bag of cement; *taga pepa:* paper bag.

taga² v. (pl. *tataga*) 1. (of a prohibition) Be lifted, be removed. *Kua tataga nā hā o te moana:* The (traditional) prohibitions which apply to fishing outside the reef have been lifted. 2. Be allowed, be free. *E hē taga te āvaga fakapōuliuli:* Living in a de-facto relationship is not allowed.

tāga¹ n. (of a *fātele* or a traditional action song) Action, movement. *Ako te fātele ke gatahi nā tāga a nā tino e hihiva:* Rehearse the *fātele* until the actions of the dancers are uniform.

tāga² (See *tāgāmea*).

-taga Suffix added to some verbs, to form nouns with specialized meaning. (cf. *-ga*). *hiki:* lift; *hikitaga:* increase in wages or salary, promotion to more senior position. *lulukū:* (of many things) grasp; *lukutaga:* handful or armful. *nonoa:* bind; *noataga:* bundle of things, tied together. *pipiki:* hold on to s.th.

pikitaga: s.th. for holding on to, e.g. hand rail.

taga-aluga n. Pillow-case. *Kua gahae te taga-aluga:* The pillow-case is torn.

tagai n. A ball of sinnet (used for lashing a canoe or a house). *E hēki lava te fale i te tagai:* The ball of sinnet was not enough for the house. v. (of sinnet) Roll into a ball. *Tagai te kafa:* Roll the sinnet into a ball. qual. *kafa tagai:* sinnet which has been rolled into a ball.

tagau¹ n. (sp. of fish) Yellow-margined Sea perch. (*Lutjanus vaigiensis*).

tagau² (See *gagau*).

tagai (See *gagau*).

tāgagaki (See *tagaki*).

tagaki v. (pl. *tāgagaki*). Turn the face to see s.th. *Na tagaki mai te toaina:* The old man turned his face and looked at me. *Tagaki lā koe ki tau mea na fai!:* Now look at what you did! (i.e. it is terrible).

tāgāmea n. Washing, laundry. *Fola te tāgāmea i te kafa:* Spread the washing on the line.

tagāmimi n. Bladder. *E i ei te mea e fakahētonu i te tagāmimi o te tauale:* Something is abnormal with the patient's bladder. *Kave mā tō ataliki te tagāmimi o te puā:* Take the pig's bladder for your little boy. (n.b. A pig's bladder is cleaned and inflated as a toy balloon for a child.)

tagape (See *gape*).

tagata n. 1. Man, human being, person. *E feoti ia tagata uma:* All human beings die. *Ko ai te tagata tēnei?:* Who is this person? 2. Male person, man. *Na fai e te Atua te tagata ma te fafine:* God created the man and the woman. qual. *ika tagata:* male fish (or male turtle); *tōtōga tagata:* male organ.

tagatā v. (of a village, town, etc.) Be inhabited with people, be peopled or populated. *Na tagatā te motu i nā tino na omamai mai he tahi fenua:* The island was populated by people who came from another country. *E tagatā te fale:* There

are many people in the house. qual. *fale tagatā*: crowded house; *fenua tagatā*: populated country.

tagatāfenua n. Citizens of a land, indigenous people. *E tatau ke fai e tagatā-fenua na mea e māopoopo ai te fenua*: People of the land should do the things which bring about the unity of the village. (Also *tagatānuku*).

tagata kehe n. Foreigner, stranger. *Ālolofa ki tagata-kehe e ōmamai ki toutou fenua*: Be kind to the strangers who come to your land. v. Be a stranger. *E tagata-kehe toku afafine i te mea e i ei nei*: My daughter is a foreigner in the place where she now lives.

tagatālautele n. The populace of the village (as opposed to chiefs, titled people, or, nowadays, those who hold positions of authority such as *pulenuku* village mayor, or *fōmai* doctor).

tagata matua n. (pl. *tagata-mātutua*) 1. Adult, grown-up. *Nā ko tagata-mātutua e talia i te malaga*: Only the grown-ups are accepted to go on the trip. 2. Aged person. *Ko toku tamana e i nā tagata-mātutua o te fenua*: My father is among the aged people of the village.

tagata mātutua (See *tagata matua*).

tagatānuku (See *tagatāfenua*).

tageno (See *geno*).

tagenogeno (See *geno*).

tagi n. 1. Cry, sound. *Na hau mai fea te tagi?*: Where did the cry come from? *E hēki kō lagona te tagi o te logo*: I did not hear the ringing of the bell. 2. Request, appeal. *E hē talia e te tāupulega tautou tagi*: Your request is rejected by the elders' council. 3. Claim, complaint. *Na fai tana tagi ki te ofiha o Leoleo*: He lodged a complaint with the Department of Police. 4. A song or poem embodied in a traditional tale (which is said or sung by the tale teller and the audience during the telling of the tale). v. (pl. *faitatagi* or *fetāgihi*). 1. Cry, weep. *Na tagi te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child cried for its mother. 2. (of animals) Mew,

crow, howl etc. *Na tagi te puhi*: The cat mewed. *E tagi te moa i te vaveao*: The cock crows at dawn. 3. Make a noise (on wind instrument), sound. *Tagi te ulili*: Blow the whistle. *Tagi te pū ke māopoopo te nuku*: Sound the conch shell for the people to gather together. 4. Plead, appeal. *Na tagi te nuku ki te mālō mō he fehoahoani*: The people of the village pleaded to the government for help. 5. Sing or say the *tagi* (of a traditional tale). *Na tagi e te toaina te tagi o te kakai*: The old man sang the *tagi* of the tale.

tagiaue v. Wail, lament. *E tagiaue te fafine ki tana tama*: The woman is wailing for her son. (Also *tagiaueuē*).

tagiaueuē (See *tagiaue*).

tagifenua v. Make a claim for land in court. *Na tagifenua ia ki te fenua o te tahi kāiga*: He made a formal claim for land which is owned by another family. qual. *toaina tagifenua*: old man who claims land in court.

tāgīgī v. Be cramped, be crammed, be tight. *E tāgīgī te potu i nā tino*: The room is crammed with people. *Nae tāgīgī te ava i te malau*: The channel was packed with soldierfish. qual. *E tumu tāgīgī te ato i nā tuhi āoga*: The bag is tightly packed with school books.

tāgihaga n. Lamentation. *E fai te tāgihaga lahi i te kāiga*: There is a big lamentation going on in the family (i.e. for their bereavement). (Also *lauēga*).

tagihia v. Cry for, long for, pray for. *E maua e koe te mea e tagihia e koe*: You will be given what you ask for. (cf. *tālohia*).

tagihuhu n. The black wasp which bores into dead wood and makes a buzzing noise inside.

tago v. (pl. *fetāgofi* or *tatago*) 1. Take, grab, pick up. *Tago ki te tamaiti nā paku*: Grab the child or he will fall. *Na tago ia ki te fatu oi fakaātea ma te auala*: He picked up the stone and removed it from the road. 2. Accept. *E fiafia lele au*

oi tago ki tau meaalofa: I am very glad to accept your gift. 3. Touch, meddle with. *Nahe kē tago ki he mea*: Don't touch anything. 4. Feel. *Tago ki te mea e pona i toku ulu*: Feel the lump on my head.

tagofia v. Be handled, be touched (without right). *Nā ko te fakataukoloa te tino e ia tagofia te koloa*: The store-keeper is the only person who handles the goods. *Nae hē tatau ke tagofia e koe te tupe*: You should not have touched the money. *Na tagofia taku vaipulaka ananafi*: My patch of *pulaka*, or elephant ear taro, was disturbed (or robbed) yesterday.

tagolima v. Handle, do with hands. *Omamai tātou tagolima fakatahi ki te gāluega*: Come on, let us handle the work together. *Hāloa koe i te taimi e tagolima ai au ki a te koe!*: I pity you when the time comes that I get my hands on you!

tāgolima v. Do well, be well-off. *E feoloolo au auā e tāgolima te tamana o taku āvaga*: I do quite well because my wife's father is well off. *E hēai he mea e tāgolima au ki ei mō tautou malaga*: I have nothing (good) to offer you for your journey. qual. *kāiga tāgolima*: well-off family. (cf. *tūleleī*).

tagotago v. Feel with hand. *E i ei te mea e tagotago ki ei te tamaiti i tona muliulu*: The child is feeling for something at the back of his head. (cf. *fāfā*).

tagovale v. (pl. *tāgovavale*) Be light-fingered, thief, shoplift. *Nahe kē tagovale*: Don't be light-fingered. qual. *tino tagovale*: light-fingered person.

tagūgū (See *gugū*).

tagulu v. Make a low thudding sound (e.g. such a sound is heard when a skipjack is landed into the canoe by a *tautai* or fisherman) *Na tagulu te mulivaka i te atu a te tautai*: The stern of the canoe resounded with the thud of the skipjack that the fisherman had just landed. (cf. *gugulu*).

tāgulu n. 1. Snoring. *E hēki mafai ke*

momoe ki mātou i tau tāgulu: We could not sleep because of your snoring. 2. Snooze, nap. *Fai hau tāgulu*: Take a snooze. 3. Thunder. *Ko uila ma tāgulu*: Lightning and thunder. v. (pl. *tāgugulu*) 1. Snore. *Fakatafa te tauale auā e tāgulu*: Put the patient on his side because he snores. 2. Be asleep. *Kua tāgugulu nā leoleo*: The guards are asleep. 3. (of thunder) Be thundering, roll. *Kua tāgulu te fāititili*: The thunder has rolled. qual. *tino tāgulu*: snoring person.

tāgugulu (See *tāgulu*).

taka¹ n. Sandal, rubber thong footwear. *Fai ni oku taka i nā pulupopo*: Make me some sandals with ripe coconut husk. (n.b. Ripe coconut husks were once used in the making of sandals). v. Wear sandals. *Nae taka te tino na kē kitea?*: Was the man whom you saw wearing sandals?

taka² v. (pl. *tataka*) Roam, wander, stray. *E taka te tamaiti i te mea e fai ai te tāfaoga*: The child is wandering about at the place where the game is being held. *E hē taka lele tana maile*: His dog never strays away. qual. *fafine taka*: woman who strays from house to house for gossip, visiting etc. *manu tataka*: stray animals; *tama taka*: street boy, roamer.

takā n. Wire trace for fishing. *E mākeke lele te takā*: The wire trace is very strong. v. Put wire trace on a hook. *Takā uma nā kāfilo*: Put a wire trace on every hook. qual. *kāfilo takā*: hook with wire trace.

takai¹ n. Roll or ball of s.th. which has been rolled or wound up. *E fia maua e toku mātua te takai lau e i te kete*: My mother needs the roll of weaving pandanus leaves which is in the basket. (Also *takaiga*). v. (of a mat, paper, thread, etc.) Roll up, wind up, coil. *Takai fakatahi uma nā moega*: Roll up all the mats together. *E takai e ia te uaea ki te filo lākau fuaefa*: He is winding the wire around the large wooden reel. (Also

tākai). qual. *lau takai*: pandanus leaves which have to be rolled up (to keep them flat for easy weaving).

takai² n. (of army, police, etc.) Stripe to identify rank. *E lua ona takai*: He has two stripes (i.e. he is a corporal). v. Have a stripe. *E takai tolu te hātini*: The sergeant has three stripes.

tākai (See *takai*¹).

takaiga n. (of mats, wire, etc.) Roll, coil. *Kave te takaiga lau ki tō mātua ke jakaua ai tana lāla*: Take the roll of pandanus leaves to your mother to finish off her mat (which she is weaving). *takaiga uaeas*: coil of wire; *takaiga moega*: roll of mats. (Also *tākaiga*).

tākaiga (See *takaiga*).

Takaoga n. The fourth month of the *Tokelau* traditional year.

takafakauli n. A kind of *laga* or rise of skipjack when the shoal appear like the *uli* or small mackerel (*Caesio* sp.) (n.b. This is one of the signs by which the fishermen can tell that the *taiatu* or the time of abundance of skipjack is about to end). v. (of a shoal of skipjack) Appear like *uli* or small mackerel. *Kua takafakauli ia atu*: The skipjack have began to appear like small mackerel.

takafalufalu (See *takapalupalu*).

takafili v. (pl. *takafifili*) Roll (over). *Na takafili ifo te fatu ki toku vae*: The stone rolled down on to my foot. qual. *lākau takafili*: rolling log.

takafifili (See *takafili*).

tākaga¹ n. Porpoise. *Kua puna te tākaga*: The porpoise has surfaced (to breathe).

tākaga² n. 1. Walk, stroll. *E hau koe ki ta mātou tākaga o te afiafi?*: Would you like to join us in our evening stroll? 2. Group of people who roam together, gang, *E hē fofou ō mātua ke fano koe ki nā tākaga a nā tino kikino*: Your parents don't want you to join the company of bad people.

tākakalo (See *takalo*).

takalahi v. Be common, be ordinary. *E takalahi nā tino e vē ko koe*: There are

many people like you. *Kua hē takalahi nā uka vavae i nā aho nei*: Cotton lines are not popular these days. qual. *ika takalahi*: ordinary fish; *olaga takalahi*: standard living; *meatau takalahi*: conventional weaponry; *muāgagana takalahi*: common saying; *naifi takalahi*: ordinary knife.

takale n. Terminal bud of a coconut palm. (n.b. It is eaten either raw or cooked. The *papālagi* or Europeans call this dish 'millionaire's salad'.)

takalei v. Be smeared, be soiled. *Kua takalei tona kofu fou i te palapala*: Her new dress is smeared with mud. (Also *takanini*). qual. *lima takalei*: smeared hand.

takalo n. Playing (of a game). *E lelei tana takalo i te lakapi*: He plays well in rugby. v. (pl. *tākakalo*) Play. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te matāfaga*: The children are playing on the beach. qual. *tino takalo*: good player, good sportsman.

takalokalo v. Steal or pinch things one at a time. *E takalokalo e te tamaiti nā lole mai te fagu*: The child is pinching the candies from the bottle. qual. *lima takalokalo*: snitching fingers. (Also *tākalokalo*).

tākalokalo (See *takalokalo*).

takamilo (See *tāmilo*).

takamilomilo (See *tāmilo*).

takanini v. Be smeared. *E takanini ona mata i te vali*: His face is smeared with the paint. (Also *takalei*): qual. *laupapa takanini*: timber that is smeared with s.th.

takapau n. Floor-mat woven from coconut leaves.

takapalupalu v. (of a person's body) Be flabby, hang loose. *E takapalupalu ona itū manava*: The sides of her body are flabby. (Also *takafalufalu*) (cf. *pālupalu*, *fālufalu*).

takape v. 1. Disperse, break up. *Kua takape nā tino nae i te hiva*: The people who were at the dance have dispersed. 2. Be scattered, be strewn. *E takape te*

otaota i te malae: The rubbish is scattered in the playing field. (Also *tākapekape*). qual. *pepa takape*: scattered papers; *vahega takape*: dispersed class.

tākapekape: (See *takepe*).

takāpia n. Foam, froth. *Holo te takāpia i tona gutu*: Wipe the froth on his mouth. (Also *piapia*).

takāpiā v. Be foamy, be frothy. *E takāpiā te tai*: The sea is foamy. (Also *piapiā*). qual. *gutu takāpiā*: frothing mouth; *tai takāpiā*: foamy sea.

takaponapona v. 1. Be lumpy, have lumps, be full of lumps. *E takaponapona valevale toku ulu*: I have lumps all over my head. 2. Be uneven. *E takaponapona te auala*: The road is uneven. qual. *laupapa takaponapona*: uneven board.

takapulepule (See *pulepule*').

takapūpū (See *pū*').

takaho v. (of a house) Build the thatch rafters, put the ribs on. *E takaho āfea te fale?*: When will the thatch rafters of the house be built? *Ko au e fofou ke takaho tāeao te fale*: I want to build the ribs of the house tomorrow. (Also *taukahō*).

takatai n. (Sp. of bird) Wedge-tailed shearwater (lit. sea wanderer) (*Puffinus pacificus*).

takatakai n. Shoal of *ono*, barracuda. *Kua puna te takatakai*: The shoal of barracuda has come up near the surface. (Also *takatakaiga*).

takatakaiga (See *takatakai*).

takatē (See *takatētē*).

takatētē v. (of a room, space, etc.) Be spacious, be roomy. *E takatētē lele toku potu*: There is plenty of space in my room. (Also *takatē*). qual. *puha lāvalava takatētē*: spacious clothes chest. (cf. *takatōtō*).

takati (See *kati*).

takatikati v. 1. Bite (more than once). *E takatikati ona nifo*: He grinds his teeth. 2. Give a bite, give some food (to each one of more than two people). *Takatikati uma nā toeaina*: Give each

one of the old men some of the food.

takatikatia v. Be attacked or damaged by insects (of more than one object). *E takatikatia uma nā lakau*: All the logs are damaged by insects.

takatō (See *takatōtō*).

takatōtō v. Be loose, be not close-fitting. *E takatōtō tona nifo*: His tooth is loose. (Also *takatō*) qual. *pou takatōtō*: loose post. (cf. *takatētē*).

takatū v. 1. Thud. *Na takatū te afi o tona vaka i te tāeao pō*: The motor of his boat thudded in the early morning. 2. Stamp on the ground. *E i ei te tino e takatū*: Someone is stamping (his feet) on the ground. qual. *afi takatū*: thudding engine (or motor); *havalī takatū*: stamping walk. (Also *takatūtū*).

takatūtū (See *takatū*).

takatutututu v. Be marked with speckles or freckles, be spotted. *E takatutututu ona mata*: Her face is freckled. qual. *Ko te gatala he ika takatutututu*: The sea-bass is a spotted fish.

takavili v. (of a hole, or s.th. that fits in a hole, etc.) Be too loose, be not tight fitting. *E takavili te nati tēnei mō te fao-vilivili*: This nut is too loose for the bolt. *Ōmai ki loto*. *Koi takavili lele te fale*: Come in. There is still plenty of room in the house. (Also *takavilivili*).

takavilivili (See *takavili*).

take n. Crack mark, hair-line crack. *E i ei te take i te ipu ōmea*: There is a crack in the earthenware plate. v. (pl. *takei*) (of brittle objects, glass, egg, etc.) Break, be smashed. *E take te ipu*: The plate is broken. *Na take i a te ai te laupapa?*: By whom was the board smashed? *Na take te fāmalama i nā tamaiti ulavavale*: The window was broken by the troublesome children. *E take tona ulu*: His head is fractured. qual. *fagu take*: broken bottle; *laupapa take*: splintered board.

takei (See *take* and *takei*).

takeiga n. Broken pieces of crockery, glass etc. *Halu kehe nā takeiga o te fagu ma te fakaeteete lele*: Sweep away the bits and

pieces of the smashed bottle with great care.

takeu (See *keu*).

tākekele (See *tākele*).

takele n. 1. Bottom. *Kua goto te vaka ki te takele o te moana*: The ship has sunk to the bottom of the deep sea. 2. Keel. *Ko te takele o te vaka*: The keel of the boat. v. *E takele lelei te vaka*: The canoe is well keeled. (i.e. straight at the keel).

tākele v. (pl. *tākekele*) Bathe, have a bath. *Fano oi tākele*: Go and bathe. *Na tākele te fafine i te tāfeta*: The woman washed herself in the pool of water collected in a hole on the rock. qual. *fale takele*: shower, bathroom, or house for washing. *meakie tākele*: face cloth; *moli tākele*: toilet soap; *holo tākele*: bath towel; *tamaiti tākekele*: bathing children; *vai tākele*: bathing water.

tākelega n. Area of sea where people bathe. *E mamā te tākelega*: The *tākeiega* is clean.

takelo v. Glance many times. *Nahe kē takelo mai ki a te au*: (You) stop glancing at me. (cf. *kelo*). qual. *tino takelo*: person who steals a look at s.o. (Also *takelokelo*).

takelokelo (See *takelo*).

taketu (See *ketu*).

taketuketu (See *ketu*).

taki v. 1. Lead, guide. *Na taki e ia te ala i te vao*: He led the way in the bush. *Taki atu ke fakatali au ki toku ataliki*: Go ahead and I shall wait for my son. 2. Trail s.th. by following its tracks. *Na taki e ia te ala o te fonu mai te tai ki te pupu gahu*: He followed the track of the turtle from the sea to the growth of saltbush. qual. *E tau ki te ola te ala taki tēnei*: This highway leads to (everlasting) life. (cf. *takitaki*, *tataki*).

taki¹ First element in compound verbs denoting trolling for a particular species of fish; *takiatule*: troll for *atule*; *takiatualo*: troll for *atualo*: *takikata*; troll for *kata*; etc.

taki² Numeral prefix with distributive

meaning. 1. Each. *Takitahi*: one each; *takilua*: two each, etc. *E takivalu ā lā ugauga na maua*: Each of the two (men) caught eight coconut crabs. *E takifia ia ika a te tino e tatau ke foki?*: How many fish should be given to each person? *Ao te takilua tālā mai te tino i te nuku kātōa*: Collect two dollars from every person in the whole village. *E takivalu ia ika i te polapola*: There are eight fish in each basket. 2. Referring to so many at one time. *Kaumai takitolu nā tuhi*: Bring the books three at a time. *Na olo takilua nā manu ki loto i te vaka o Noa*: The animals went two by two into Noah's ark. *E takilua ia māhina ma fano te vaka ki Tokelau*: The boat goes to Tokelau every two months.

takiala n. Guide, director. *I nā aho kua loa, nae fakaaogā nā fetū e tagata folau mā ō lātou takiala i te vaha lāolao*: In the old days, stars were used by distant voyagers to guide them in the great wide ocean.

Taki o Mataliki n. The fifth constellation in the series of stars to rise in the east, which appears during the month of April. (*Taki o Mataliki* literally means the star which goes before 'small eyes' or Pleiades).

takiulu n. A traditional method of fishing for *Dāla*, or wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*) by which the fish are noosed around their tails. The name given to the method derives from the practice of trolling a bait called *ulu* behind the canoe on a light line to bring *pāla* to the surface. v. Fish for *pāla* or wahoo using the above method. qual. *vaka takiulu*: canoe which is fishing for *pāla* using the above method. (cf. *fakapulapula*).

takifeke v. Fish for octopus with octopus lure. *E māhani oi takifeke te toeaina*: The old man is accustomed to fishing for octopus with a lure. qual. *pule takifeke*: octopus lure.

tākiga n. Example, teaching. *Nahe kē mulimuli ki nā tākiga kino*: Don't follow

bad examples. *E fano lava ia ki nā tākiga a ona uho mātutua*: He is influenced by the examples set by his older brothers.

tākimoaelo v. Be cunning and crafty in avoiding work, be a duck-shover, (lit. act like stinking rat). *Nahe ke tākimoaelo*: Don't you be lazy. qual. *Ko koe he tino tākimoaelo*: You are a duck-shover.

tākina v. 1. Be led astray, be attracted away. *Kua tākina ia atu e te atu na maumau*: The shoal of skipjack have been lead away by the skipjack which got away (through some failure of fishing technique. 2. (of opinions, thoughts etc.) Be attracted, be persuaded. *Kua tākina atu lava au i te manatu o te pulenuku*: I have been persuaded by the mayor's opinion. qual. *He ika tākina te pāla*: The wahoo is a fish which can be attracted away i.e. by an injured wahoo.

takitaki¹ n. Leader, chief, head. *Fakalogo ki te takitaki*: Listen to the leader. *takitaki fono*: chairman; *takitaki kau*: chief of the army; *takitaki pehe*: choir-master. v. Lead, guide. *E takitaki e ia te kaufaipehe a te kautalavou*: He leads the choir of young people. (cf. *taki*¹, *tatakī*). qual. *hui takitaki*: deputy leader.

takitaki² v. Carry s.th. hanging down from one's hand. *Kaumai tau ato ke takitaki atu e au ki tō fale*: Let me carry your bag along to your house. qual. *ato takitaki*: hand-bag.

takitaki³ v. Fish by trolling a lure, go trolling with a lure. *Kaumai tō vaka ke fano ai au oi takitaki*: Lend me your canoe so that I can go trolling. qual. *vaka takitaki*: trolling canoe.

takitakiga n. Guidance, leadership. *E lelei lele tana takitakiga*: His leadership is very good.

takitoka- (See *tautoka-*).

takivale v. Lead s.o. into trouble. *Kua puke e nā leoleo te tama auā na takivale e koe*: The police have arrested the boy because you led him into trouble. qual.

tagata takivale: person who leads others into trouble.

tākokoto (See *takoto*¹).

takoma (See *kokoma*).

takoto¹ v. (pl. *tākokoto*) 1. Lie. *E tākokoto nā puā i te palapala*: The pigs are lying in the mud. *Ko Tokelau e takoto i te itū ki mātū o Sāmoa*: Tokelau lies to the north of Samoa. *Kua takoto tonu te matākupu o te fono?*: Has the subject of the meeting been properly settled? 2. Be operated on. *Na takoto te toeaina i te vāiaho taluai*: The old man was operated on last week. (cf. *tātia*).

takoto² (See *kokoto*).

takotoga n. 1. Surgical operation. *Na fai te takotoga o tona tulivae ananafi*: The operation on his knee took place yesterday. 2. Resting place, grave. *Na tuku atu ia ki tona takotoga mau e tona kāiga ma ana uō i te tatalo*: He was placed in his last resting place by his family and friends with a prayer.

taku¹ 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. My. *Kaumai taku tuhi*: Bring me my book.

taku² v. 1. Tell. *Taku mai pe ko ai koe*: Tell me (or us) who you are. 2. Say, pronounce. *Taku te kupu*: Say the word. 3. Report. *Ka taku e au ki toeaina*. I shall report it to the elders. (cf. *lipoti*). 4. Confess. *Na taku tana agahala*: He confessed his sin. 5. Announce. *Kua taku e ia te āvaga ka fai*: He has announced that the wedding will take place.

takua v. 1. Be mentioned. *Na takua tō igoa*: Your name was mentioned. 2. Be known as. *Na takua ia Paulo ko te apohetolo o nukukehe*: Paul was known as the apostle for the gentiles. 3. Be remembered, be known (favourably or otherwise). *Kua takua koe i tau mea kua fai*: You will be known for what you did.

takuau n. Shoulder. *Na lavea vèhea tō takuau?*: How did you hurt your shoulder? qual. *ivi takuau*: shoulder blade.

takuali n. A species of very rare and small but most dangerous sea eel which attacks. (Also *puhitakuali*).

takuo n. The fully grown yellow-fin tuna. (See *kakahi*).

takugatā v. Be hard to pronounce. *E takugatā te kupu*: The word is hard to pronounce. qual. *igoa takugatā*: name that is hard to pronounce.

takugōfie v. Be easy to pronounce. *E takugōfie te igoa*: The name is easy to pronounce. qual. *kupu takugōfie*: easily pronounced words.

takuleleia v. Be well spoken of. *E takuleleia tana tama*: His boy is well spoken of. qual. *gāluega takuleleia*: work that is well spoken of.

takumamā v. Be declared innocent. *Na takumamā koe e ia*: He declared you to be innocent. (Also *takumamāgia*).

takumamāgia (See *takumamā*).

takupu n. (Sp. of bird) The matured Red-footed Booby. (*Sula sula*) (cf. *tāлага*)

takutaku v. Mention frequently. *E takutaku pea tona igoa*: His name is mentioned frequently.

takutakua v. Be famous, be well-known. *Nae takutakua tona igoa*: His name was famous. qual. *tagata takutakua*: famous man.

takutino v. Say openly, tell explicitly. *Takutino mai ki a te ki matou*: Tell us explicitly. *Na takutino atu ki a te koe te mea moni*: You were frankly told of the truth.

takutinoga n. 1. Confession. *Kua fai tana takutinoga*: He has made his confession. 2. Pledge, assurance. *Ko te takutinoga e molimau ai te tokalahi*: The pledge witnessed by many (people).

takuvalea v. Be disgraced. *Kua takuvalea tona kāiga*: His family has been disgraced. qual. *uiga takuvalea*: disgraceful behaviour.

tala¹ n. 1. Story, news, report. *Na hau te tala o te vakalele na pakū i te lētiō*: The news about the plane crash came on the radio. *Mai fea te tala?*: Where did the

report come from? 2. Account, statement. *E fia fakalogo te tāupulega ki hau tala*: The council of elders would like to hear an account from you. 3. Rumour, gossip. *Kua halalau te tala i te nuku*: The rumour has spread in the village. 4. Tale, legend. *Ka tala atu e au te tala o te kea*: I am going to tell you the tale of the kea or young turtle. 5. Play, novel. *E fai nā tāga o te tala e nā tamaiti*: The children are acting the play. v. Tell, relate, state. *Na tala mai e ia tona pukega e nā leoleo*: He told me how he was arrested by the police. (cf. *tatala*¹). (See also compound entries such as *tala fatu*, *tala moni* etc.)

tala² n. The gable ends of a traditional house.

tala³ v. 1. Pull down, take to bits. *Na tala toku fale ananafi*: My house was pulled down yesterday. 2. Undo, open. *Tala te numi i te uka*: Undo the tangle in the line. (cf. *talatala*²).

tala⁴ v. (of money) 1. Change, cash. *Tala ake taku hefulu tālā pepa fakamole-mole*: Could you change my ten dollar note please. *E mafai ke tala tau hiaki i te faletupe*: Your cheque can be cashed at the bank. 2. Withdraw, draw. *E fia tala haku tupe mai te falemeli*: I want to withdraw some money from the post office (savings bank). 3. (of medical prescription) Have made up by the chemist. *Ka fano au oi tala mai aku vai*: I shall go and get my medicine (from the chemist).

tala⁵ v. (of soup, drink, etc.) Thin down, dilute. *Tala te kaleve i ni vai*: Thin down the kaleve or toddy with some water. *Heā na tala ai taku ipu?*: Why was my glass (of spirit) diluted? qual. *kaleve tala*: drink of toddy which has been thinned down with water.

tala⁶ v. (of a remark) as in the phrase *tala ki tua*: take seriously. *Nae hē manatu au e tala ki tua ō mafaufauga ki taku kupu*: I didn't think that you would take my words so seriously. (lit. That your thoughts would take my word seriously).

tala⁷ (See *talagogo*).

tala⁸ n. (of a fish, plant, etc.) Thorn, spine, barb. *E kona nā tala o te nofu*: The spikes of the stone-fish are poisonous. *Tō ake te tala o te laufala e mau i toku lima*: Could you remove the spine of pandanus which is lodged in my hand. (cf. *talai*²). v. Strip off (the part of the pandanus leaf which contains the spines, to get rid of) the prickly thorns. *Tala nā lau*: Strip the spines off the pandanus leaves.

talā v. Be much talked about in the community, be known. *E talā te manuia o tona faiva anapo*: The good success of his fishing trip last night is much talked about. *Nae talā tona kaihohoa*: His thieving was known.

tālā n. [Eng. dollar] Dollar.

ta lā (See *ta lāua*).

tālaelae n. Clearing, open bare space. *E tū toku fale i te tālaelae i gātai*: My house is on the clearing towards the lagoon. v. Be clear, be open. *E tālaelae te malae lakapi*: A football field is a wide open space. qual. *potu tālaelae*: spacious, uncluttered room; *motu tālaelae*: an island with no trees or houses.

talai¹ (See *tatala*²).

talai² n. The sharp thorns or spines of a pandanus leaf. (cf. *tala*⁸).

talai³ (See *talatalai*).

talaia v. Be grazed or pricked by a spine of a pandanus leaf. *Na talaia vehea te tamaiti?*: How did the child get grazed by a pandanus leaf spine?

talaoho v. Say s.th. without careful consideration, blurt out. *Na talaoho te fafine e maua te gogō*: The woman blurted out impulsively that the request would be granted. qual. *tino talaoho*: person who speaks out impulsively.

tālau n. Name given to the small mud-skipper fish, which lives in big numbers at the edge of the sea on rock. (n.b. *Tālau* is mainly used for bait especially for catching *gatala* or honeycomb seabass and *pātuki* or hand-fish). *Fano oi*

fai mai ni aku tālau: Go and catch me some *tālau* for bait. (cf. *manoko* and *tolo*⁴). qual. *mōunu tālau*: bait of *tālau*.

ta lāua 3rd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Their. *E ulavale ta lāua tama*: Their child is naughty. (Also *ta lā*.)

talafa n. Whiskers on the sides of the face, side-burns. *E loloa nā talafa o te kapiteni o te vaka*: The captain of the ship has long side-whiskers.

tala fakaanamua n. Traditional tales of the past, including oral history and *kakai* or legends. (See also *tala tuku*).

tala fakaholopito n. History. (Also *tala tuku fakaholopito*).

talafātai n. Sea along the shore, coastal waters. *E tākakalo nā tamaiti i te talafātai*: The children are playing in the sea along the shore. *E ikā te talafātai o te motu*: The coastal waters of the island abound in fish. *E māhani oi kitea nā vaka fagota o Kōlea i te talafātai o Tokelau*: Korean fishing-boats are sometimes seen at sea off Tokelau.

tala fatu n. 1. Invented or made up story, lie. *Na fai e ia te tala fatu ke fakehehē ai ana uō*: He made up the story to deceive his friends. 2. Novel, work of fiction. *E mālie te tala fatu ki nā tino e nonofo i te tahi pāneta*: The science fiction novel about people who live on one of the planets is entertaining. qual. *tino fai tala fatu*: 1. person who invents lies. 2. writer of fictions or novels.

tālafēagai v. Be consistent with, agree. *E hē tālafēagai ana kupu ma ana faiga*: His words are not consistent with his actions.

tālaga n. (Sp. of bird) The young Red-footed Booby (*Sula sula*) (cf. *takupu*).

tala gafa v. Relate or recount a genealogy. *Kua hau au ki a te koe ke tala gafa ki tāua ki toku gafa ke kō iloa*: I have come to you so that you and I can discuss my genealogy, which I want to know.

talagāgafa n. The recounting of genea-

logies. *E fia fakalogologo au ki ni tala-gāgafa a ni tagata e popoto i nā gafa*: I like listening to the recounting of genealogies by people who are knowledgeable about genealogies.

talagogo n. (Sp. of bird) Sooty tern (*Sterna fuscata*). (n.b. generally referred to as *tala*.)

talagū v. Murmur, grumble. (n.b. always has a plural or collective subject.) *E talagū te kau faigālua ona ko te hē fiafia*: The workers are grumbling because they are unhappy. qual. *potopotoga talagū*: murmurous crowd.

tala kave n. Rumour. *Nahe amanakia nā tala kave a te matagi*: Ignore the rumours which are carried around by the wind.

tālaki v. 1. Tell the people one by one of an authorised instruction or request. *Na tālaki mai ki a te au te fono e fai taeao*: I was told of the meeting which will take place tomorrow. 2. Preach, teach. *Na tālaki e ki lātou te Tala Lelei*: They preached the Good News. qual. *fono tākaki*: a meeting which has been made known to the members by sending a messenger to notify each one of them (i.e. not announced during the last meeting).

tālākiga n. 1. An authorised instruction or request circulated to people. *Ko te tālakiga tēnei e hau mai te takitaki o te aumāga*: This circulated instruction comes from the leader of the able-bodied men of the village. 2. Preaching, teaching, propagation of gospel. *E lahi nā fenua na fai ai te tālakiga a Paulo*: Paul did his teaching in many lands.

tala kotokoto n. (of news) Summary, news in brief. *E i ei te tamā tala na hau i te lētiō i nā tala kotokoto e uiga ki te afā i he fenua i te Pahefika*: There was a short item which came on the radio newsbrief about the hurricane at one of the islands in the Pacific. v. Tell briefly, summarize. *Na tala kotokoto e ia tana ahia-higa ki te falemai*: He reported his visit

to the hospital briefly.

Tala Lelei n. Gospel, Good News. *Kua uma te talia o te Tala Lelei i Tokelau*: The Gospel has already been accepted in Tokelau.

tala moni n. Truth. *Taku ki nā toeaina te tala moni*: Tell the elders the truth.

talanoa v. Discuss, talk. *Fano oi talanoa ma te pule ki te matākupu*: Go and talk the matter over with the manager. (Also *tālatala* and *talatalanoa*).

talanoaga n. Discussion, conversation. *E fai te talanoaga a nā tino o te kāiga e uiga ki ō lātou fenua*: The members of the family are holding a meeting about their lands. *He talanoaga fakapitoa i te telefoni*: A private conversation on the telephone. (Also *tālatalaga* and *talatalanoaga*).

tala pepelo n. Falseness, lie, misrepresentation. *E inohia ia i te fenua nei ona ko tona tala pepelo*: He is detested in this country because of his misrepresentation of the truth. v. Tell lies, lie. *Nahe kē tala pepelo mai*: Don't lie to me. qual. *tino tala pepelo*: liar.

talapipi v. Tell or report in detail. *Na talapipi e ia ki tona tamana te mea na tupu*: She told her father in detail of what happened. (Also *talatalapipi*).

talatala¹ n. (Sp. of fish) Violet Solderfish (*Myripristis violaceus*).

talatala² v. 1. Undo, unravel, open out. *Kaumi tō ulu ke talatala e au te numi*: Lean your head towards me so that I can undo the tangle in your hair. 2. Loosen, slacken. *Talatala te fuhi auā e fifita atili*: Loosen the bandage (a little) because it is too tight. (cf. *tala*³).

tālatala¹ (See *talanoa*)

tālatala² v. Have thorns, be prickly, be rough. *E tālatala te lākau*: The plant has thorns. *Toe hanipepa te laulau auā e tālatala*: Sand-paper the table once again because it is rough. (cf. *tatala*³). qual. *uaea tālatala*: barbed wire; *lākau tālatala*: thorny bush.

talatalalai v. 1. Chip, adze, cut. *Kua mātagā*

te pou i te mea na talatalai e ia: The post looks ugly where he chipped it. 2. Make s.th. out of wood by hewing and chipping with an adze. *E talatalai e ia nā tamā vaka ma nā tuluma oi fakatau atu ai*: He builds model canoes and *tuluma* (traditional water-proof boxes) and sells them. (Also *talai*). qual. *mea talatalai*: wooden crafts.

tālatalaga (See *talanoaga*).

talatalanoa (See *talanoa*).

talatalanoaga (See *talanoaga*)

talatalapipi (See *talapipi*)

talatama v. (of a woman) Be protective towards one's children. *E talatama lele tana āvaga*: His wife is very protective towards her children. (cf. *faitama*). qual. *fafine talatama*: woman who is protective towards her children.

ta lātou 3rd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Your. *Kua fai lelei ta lātou gāluega*: Their work is done well.

tālātū (See *fakatālātū*).

tala tuku n. Oral narratives passed from one generation to another, including *tala* or true accounts, and *kakai* or fictitious tales. *Kua gagalo te lahi o nā tala tuku*: Many of the oral narratives have been lost and forgotten. (See also *tala fakaaanamua*).

tala tuku fakaholopito (See *tala fakaholopito*)

talavou n. Youth (i.e. the stage of life). *Ni ā nā mea nae fai e koe i nā aho o tō talavou?* What did you do in the days of your youth? v. (of people) Be young, be in the early days of life. *Koi talavou lele koe*: You are still very young (or strong). qual. *fafine talavou*: young woman (women).

tale n. Cough, coughing. *Kaumai he vai mō tona tale*: Get some medicine for his cough. v. (pl. *fetalei*) Cough, have a cold in the chest. *Ko ai te tino na tale?*: Who coughed? qual. *fatu tale*: phlegm, sputum; *lole tale*: cough lolly; *toeaina*

tale: coughing old man; *vai tale*: cough mixture.

taleū n. Hacking cough. *Kua feoloolo tona taleū i te vai mai te fōmai*: His hacking cough is better because of the medicine from the doctor. v. Have a hacking cough. *Nae taleū te lōmatua anapō*: The old woman had a hacking cough last night. qual. *toeaina taleū*: old man who has a hacking cough.

tālefulu n. Ash-tray. (lit. ash striker). *Kave te tālefulu ki te tino e ulaula*: Take the ash-tray to the person who is smoking.

talemu (See *lelemu*).

tāleni n. (Bb.) Talent, ability, skill. *Fakaaoā uma nā tāleni kua i a te koe*: Use all the abilities which you already have.

talepe v. (of structures such as houses, boxes, etc.) Break up, smash, pull to bits. *Kā talepe te fale tuai kae ke fau he fale lelei i tona tūlaga*: The old house will be pulled down so that a better one can be built on its place. *Na talepe te pā fatu e nā galu i te laki taluai*: The stone wall was broken up by the waves during the recent hurricane season.

tale vivini n. Whooping cough (lit. crowing cough). *Hāloa te tamaiti e maua i te tale vivini*: Poor child with the whooping cough. v. Have the whooping cough. *E tale vivini tana tama*: Her child has the whooping cough. qual. *tamaiti tale vivini*: child who has the whooping cough.

tali¹ n. 1. Answer, reply. *Fai he tali ki te fehili*: Give an answer to the question. 2. Response, reaction. *He ā tau tali ki tana mea na fai?*: What is your reaction to what he did. v. 1. Answer, reply. *Z a tali e ia taku tuhi*: She answered my letter. *Na tali ia ki te leoleo*: He replied to the policeman. 2. Respond, react. *E hē fia tali au ki tona taufakalili*: I don't want to respond to his teasing.

tali² v. 1. Await (n.b. Used in the special context of keeping watch for schools of

fish which cross the reef at certain seasons). *E tali i kinei te laulaufau*: The *laulaufau*, or moorish idol, is waited for at this place. 2. Go out and meet s.o. *Na tali e ki lātou ō lātou fili ki te tai i nā meatau*: They went out with weapons and met their enemies before they landed. (cf. *fakatali'*). qual. *ava tali*: channel where fish which cross the reef are caught with nets during a certain phase of the moon.

tali' v. Receive guest(s), be a host. *Na tali nā mālō i te falefono*: The guests were received at the meeting house. *E tali aku mālō*: I am hosting some guests.

tali' v. (of water) Fetch, collect. *Fano oi tali mai ni vai mai te vaikelī*: Go and fetch some water from the well. *Tali nā vai mai te tane ki te tapu*: Take the water from the tank (and pour it) into the tub. *E tali e ia nā vai ua*: She collects rain water. (cf. *fakatali'*). qual. *vai tali*: fetched water or collected water.

tali' v. (of a floor of a house or an area of ground) Cover (with gravel or sand). *E tali tona umukuku i te kilikili*: Her cooking house is floored with gravel.

tali' v. 1. (of a blow, strike, etc.) Fend, block off. *Na tali e au tana tuki*: I blocked off his punch (at my mouth) *E hē talia koe i ni vai*: I don't defend myself against you with water (i.e. I can fight you). 2. (of an attacking statement) Offer resistance (by answering back). *Nahe kē tali mai ki a te au*: Don't answer back to me.

tālī (See *tāi*).

talia v. Accept, acknowledge. *E talia e au tau kupu*: I accept your word. *E hē fia talia e toku manava he meakai*: I have no appetite (lit. my stomach does not want to accept any food.) *Kua talia e ia nā mea na fofou koe ki ei*: He has granted you what you wished for. (n.b. When s.o. tries to do a criminal act during the night i.e. *kaihohoa*: stealing, or *moetotolo*: possessing a woman while she is asleep, s.o. else who detects it

raises the alarm by shouting *Talia mai!*: Get him!).

tālia v. Wait (in expectation). *Na tālia e te nuku kātōa te foki mai o tō lātou hui mai te fonō*: The whole village waited for the return of their representative from the meeting. (Also *fakatali'*, *tatali'*). qual. *malaga tālia*: well received traveller(s).

taliaga v. (pl. *tāliaga*) 1. Lie on the back, lie face upwards. *Na maua e te pule tana kaufaigāluega e tāliaga, kua momoe*: The boss caught his workers lying on their backs, asleep. 2. Fall on one's back. *Na paheke tona vae i te paku fai oi taliaga ai*: Her foot slipped on a banana skin and she fell on her back. 3. (of objects) Be right side up. *E taliaga te iputī*: The tea-cup is upright. qual. *moe taliaga*: sleep on the back; *pakū taliaga*: fall on the back; *takoto taliaga*: lie on the back; *kakau taliaga*: swim face up, i.e. back stroke.

tāliaga (See *taliaga*).

taliāla v. Wait for a passage to travel to a place. *Kua fano taku āvaga ki Samoa oi taliāla ai ki Tokelau*: My wife has gone to Samoa to wait for a passage to travel to Tokelau.

taliu (See *liliu*).

taliuāealehi n. Radio wireless-operator. (n.b. Generally pronounced *taliuālehi*). v. Be a wireless-operator. *E taliuāealehi tona uho*: His brother is a wireless-operator. qual. *fale taliuāealehi*: radio station.

taliuālehi (See *taliuāealehi*).

taliga n. Ear. *E hē logo ona taliga*: His ears are unable to hear (i.e. he is deaf). qual. *lau taliga*: ear lobe; *pū taliga*: opening of the ear.

taliga o te kimoa n. An ear-shaped fungus which grows on dead trees (lit. ear of the rat).

taligalu n. Breakwater. *Na holo te taligalu i te afa taluai*: The breakwater collapsed during the recent hurricane.

taligi (See *liligi*).

tāligoligoa v. Be still, be silent, be lonely.

Nae tāligoligoa lele te fale na tukua ai au e ki lātou: The house where they left me was very quiet and lonely. *E tāligoligoa te pō:* The night is quiet and still. qual. *Na ia kitea he tino i te pō tāligoligoa:* She saw a figure in the still night.

talikelekele n. Apron. *Fai tō talikelekele:* Wear your apron.

talileleia (See *talitalia*¹).

talimālō v. Receive and welcome guests, be host(s) *Na talimālō ki mātou i te malaga mai Atafu:* We received and welcomed the travelling party from Atafu. qual. *fale talimālō:* hotel, motel, inn.

talimatagi¹ n. Wind-break, wind-screen. *Kua kavea nā lākau na totō e koe ma talimatagi:* The trees which you planted have become a wind-break.

talimatagi² v. (of a sailing boat) Wait for a fair wind for sailing. *Na talimatagi te malaga mai Atafu i Nukunonu ke folau atu ai ki Samoa:* The travellers from Atafu waited for a fair wind at Nukunonu to carry them on their journey to Samoa. *Tātou talimatagi ki te lumanaki ke fakataunuku ai ō tātou fakamoemoega:* Let us look ahead to the future for a good chance to fulfil our wishes.

talipepa n. A person who receives the admission tickets to a show, dance, etc.

talihuhu n. Brassiere (lit. support for breasts). (Also *papa*³).

talitā n. 1. Shield, protector. (lit. blow-stopping device). *E malu koe i tō talitā:* You are safe under your shield. *Ko ia lava to tātou talitā:* He is our only protector. 2. Shield used as a trophy in competitions. *Na maua e te kau te talitā o te tauvāga:* The team received the shield of the competition.

talitali¹ n. A high rafter of a traditional house on which sleeping mats are stored when not in use. *Fakauta nā moega ki luga i te talitali:* Put the mats on the talitali. v. Support or hold up s.th. with care. *Talitali ake te ato auā kua tō tona*

muli: Hold up the bag with care because its bottom has come off.

talitali² n. A type of net fishing which is done by a number of swimmers off the reef channels in a calm sea. v. Catch fish using the above type of fishing. *Ka ōlo ki tātou oi talitali i tuafenua:* We shall go and talitali on the ocean side of the reef. qual. *kupega talitali:* a long deep net good for talitali.

talitalia¹ v. (of a visit) Be well received, be welcomed. *Na talitalia te malaga a te tupu ki Niu Hila:* The Queen's visit to New Zealand was well received. (Also *talileleia*) (cf. *talī*³).

talitalia² v. Used only in the phrase *hē talitalia:* unbearable, unable to be resisted or withstood. *E hē talitalia te mālūlū o Niu Hila:* The cold in New Zealand is unbearable. *E hē talitalia e te pā fatu te mālohi o te matagi:* The stone wall cannot stand the power of the hurricane. (Also *tatalia*). qual. *Na gahae te kupega i te ika hē talitalia:* The net was torn by the unstoppable shoal of fish. *Mālohi hē talitalia:* unopposeable power; *tīgā hē talitalia:* unbearable pain. (cf. *talī*⁴).

talitaliuli n. Fish parasites which include the pilot fish (*Naucrates dactor*), cleaner-fish or paradise fish (*Labroides dimidiatus*) and the teletelevakāniu or suckerfish (*Echeneis naucrates*). *Ko koe e vē he talitaliuli:* You are like a talitaliuli (i.e. Go somewhere else!).

talitonu v. Believe (in), trust, accept s.th. to be true. *E talitonu te tamaiti ki ona mātua moni:* The child trusts his true parents. *E hēki talitonu ia ki te mea na ia kitea:* She did not believe what she saw. qual. *tino talitonu:* believer.

talitonuga n. Belief, faith, principles. *E tāofi mau ia ki tona talitonuga:* She holds fast to her principles.

talitū v. (n.b. It is traditionally bad manners and not customary to talk to people who are sitting while one is standing. One ought to sit down, kneel or

squat, etc.) 1. Answer s.o. while one is standing. *Nahe kē mahani oi talitū ki hō he tino*: Don't let yourself get used to answering anyone (respected) while you are standing. *Tulou mua, kae ke talitū atu au ki te toaina*: Excuse me, allow me to reply to the elder while I'm standing. 2. Receive s.o. while one is standing. *E talitū vāhea e koe te toaina ki fafo?*: How could you receive the elder outside? (Come in and sit down).

talitua n. The fielder or first slip who is immediately behind the *mulumu* or the wicket-keeper in the game of cricket.

talitupe n. Cashier, person who receives money (especially donations from people).

talo n. (Sp. of cultivated vegetable plant) Taro (*Colocasia* sp.).

tālo n. A signal or a request for help sent by waving a canoe paddle or a green coconut frond (especially when help is needed to catch a large school of fish, mating turtles, etc.) *Na tū mai te tālo i te Alofi*: The signal for help was made from the Alofi side. v. 1. Wave, beckon, signal. *Na tālo mai tona lima*: He waved his hand at me. *Na tālo mai ke fanake au*: She beckoned me to come to her. 2. Invite, call. *E tālo atu au ki oku kāiga kōmai ki toku fakalavelave*: I am inviting all my relatives to help me with the problem I am faced with.

taloa¹ v. Be abounding or plentiful with taro plants. *E taloa tona māumaga*: The is a plentiful supply of taro in his garden.

taloa² v. 1. Catch a skipjack using the traditional *kofe* or rod. *Kua taloa mai te tautai*: The fisherman is hooking in a skipjack. 2. Used as an exclamation by people on land who watch a canoe at sea catching skipjack. *Taloa ô!*: Oh! A skipjack is being hooked!

taloa motu v. Lose a skipjack because the fish gets off the hook, when fishing with a rod. *E hē iloa te ala e taloa motu ai te tautai*: It is not known how the fisher-

man lost the fish off the hook. (n.b. *taloa motu* is held to be accidental and not the result of poor fishing technique. cf. *tamate*).

tālofa ij. Expression of greeting. *Tālofa lava koutou uma!*: Greetings to you all! (cf. *mālō*).

taloka (See *loka*).

taloku (See *loloku*).

talomi (See *lomī*).

talomilomi (See *lomilomī*).

tālohaga n. Entreaty, prayer, request. *Ka fakataunuku te tālohaga ki te mālō*: The request will be conveyed to the government. *Kua māopoopo te kaukāiga mō ta lātou tālohaga*: The members of the family have come together for their family prayer. v. Implore, request, apply. *E tālohaga atu ki mātou mō nā mea iēnā*: We implore you to grant those requests. *Na tālohaga au mō te āvanoa*: I applied for the vacancy.

tālohia v. 1. Be remembered in a prayer, be prayed for. *E tālohia pea koe i a mātou tālohaga*: You are always remembered in our prayers. *Tālohia mai au*: Pray for me, or wish me luck. 2. Be wished for, be hoped for. *Tālohia ke nahe ua te aho tāeao*: I hope it does not rain tomorrow. *Tālohia ke manuia te malaga*: Best wishes for the trip. (cf. *tagihia*).

talotalo n. (Sp. of plant) Spider lily (*Crinum asiaticum*) (Also known as *lau-talotalo*).

tālotalo v. Wish for, hope for. *E tālotalo ia ke manuia te faiva o tana fānau*: She wishes her children's fishing to be successful.

tālotaloga n. The thing(s) which one wishes and hopes for. *Kua manuia ana tālotaloga*: What she wished for has eventuated.

talotalua n. A species of taro, known as Hong Kong or Chinese taro (*Xanthosoma*).

talū Preposition. 1. Because, since, for. *Kua lavea koe talū tō hē fakalogo*: You have hurt (yourself) because you did not

listen. 2. From the time of, ever since the time of. *E hēki fāgota ia talu te galoga o tona uka*: He had not fished since the loss of his fishing line. *Nae tāuaho ia talu tona fānau mai*: He was blind ever since his birth.

talua v. Use a fast beat or double beat on the *pokihi*, or wooden box used as a drum. *E talua e ia te pokihi*: He is beating fast on the *pokihi*.

taluai v. Be recent, be not long ago. *Na taluai anafea te vakalele ki Tokelau?*: When was the most recent plane to Tokelau? *E taluai nei lava koe ka kua hefulu tauhaga talu toku nofo i kinei*: You have only moved in just recently but this is the tenth year since have I lived here. qual. *taiatu taluai*: the most recent time there was an abundance of skipjack; *tauhaga taluai*: last year, previous year(s); *vāiaho taluai*: last week. *Na tupu taluai te fāmai lahi*: A great epidemic broke out recently.

tāluga v. To take place at a certain time in the past, or to date from a certain time in the past. *Na tāluga anafea tona tauale vēnei?*: When did he start to be sick like this? *Na tāluga toku kilila ki a te ia i te aho o tana fakaipoipoga*: The last time I saw her was on her wedding day.

tama¹ n. 1. Child of both parents (i.e. father and mother who produced him) *E tauhi e te ulugālī ta lā tama*: The couple take care of their child. 2. Child of a woman (i.e. son or daughter). *E alofa lele te fafine ki tana tama*: The woman loves her child very dearly. *Kua matua tana tama tama kae koi pepe tana tama teine*: Her son has grown up but her daughter is still a baby. *Na fafano tana tama muamua lele*: She lost her very first pregnancy. (cf. *atalikī*). 3. Boy(s). *Kua olo nā tama oi fāgogota*: The boys have gone fishing. 4. Roe of a fish. *Tama moto*: milt or soft roe of a male fish. *Tama pula*: hard roe of a female fish. *Fano oi ao nā tama o nā umu*: Go and collect the roe of the yellow-head trig-

gerfish. (n.b. These are laid in hollowed sandy areas.)

tama² n. A grossly malformed coconut. (n.b. It is very small in comparison with the rest of the coconuts of the bunch and does not have any juice or meat inside) (Also *ao*⁴).

tamā qual. (n.b. This word proceeds the noun or verb that it qualifies). Small, little. *Tamā ika*: small fish. *E fai ta lātou tamā mālōlōga*: They are having a short break. *Na tamā moe lele au ona ko te piha*: I hardly had any sleep because of the noise. *Tamā hēleka te vaka ki mua*: Move the canoe a little further ahead. (cf. *tamākī*).

ta mā (See *ta māua*).

tamāitai n. [Sam. *tama'ita'i*] 1. Lady (ladies). *Na fai ananafi te fono a tamāitai o te nuku*: The ladies of the village held a meeting yesterday. 2. An underarm boil, carbuncle. *Kua fula tona tamāitai*: He has a carbuncle under his arm.

tamaiti n. 1. Child, offspring. *Kua kave e nā mātua ta lā tamaiti*: The parents have taken their child. 2. Child (not in the sense of the offspring of a particular person). *Uga nā tamaiti ki te āoga*: Send the children to school. 3. Childhood, youth. *Nae āmio fakatamaiti ki tātou i nā aho o ō tātou tamaiti*: We behaved like children during the days of our childhood. *tamaiti tāne*: boy, lad; *tamaiti fafine*: girl, lass. v. Be young, be immature. *Koi tamaiti tona ataliki*: His son is still young. qual. *gagana tamaiti*: childish talk; *kofu tamaiti*: children's wear; *lākau tamaiti*: young tree.

tamaokāiga n. Wealth, richness. *Nae logo- logoā tona tamaokāiga*: His wealth was widely known. v. Be wealthy, be rich. *E tamaokāiga te ulugālī na ola mai ai ia*: He was born of a wealthy couple. qual. *fenua tamaokāiga*: wealthy country.

tamau v. Secure, fasten, lock. *Tamau te pito o tō uka ki te kiato*: Secure the end of your fishing line to the out-rigger-

boom. *Tamau uma nā fāitotoka ma nā fāmalama o te fale kāfai e fano koe ki he mea*: Lock all the doors and windows when you go out somewhere.

ta māua 1st person dual exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *E gali ta māua meakai, fakafetai*: Our meal is delicious, thank you. (Also *ta mā*).

tamafai n. 1. (of a woman or of both parents). Adopted child. *Kua āvaga tana tamafai*: Her adopted child is married. *E hēai haulua tamafai?*: Don't you two have an adopted child? (Also *tamatauhi*). (cf. *atalikifai*).

tamafafine n. 1. A division of a *kāiga* (cognatic descent group whose members own land in common), made up of daughters of the founding couple and all their descendants, both male and female. This division, according to Tokelau custom, has rights and duties which are seen as complementary to the *tamatāne* or male division. 2. Daughter(s) (of a woman or a couple). *Kua fano ki fea tau tamafafine?*: Where has your daughter gone to?

tāmafua v. Attack for food, prey on (lit. kill prey. Used of large fish which attack smaller ones). *Na tāmafua e te pāla te hahave*: The *pāla* or wahoo attacked the flying-fish.

tamaki v. (of the low tide) Be abnormally high, be not as low as expected. (n.b. This is usually caused by high seas or ocean swell on the windward side of the atoll, and *tamaki* is used with reference to the sea on the leeward side). *E hēki oko te faiva ananafi, auā nae tamaki te tai*: The fishing expedition did not take place yesterday because the tide was not as low as usual.

tamākī qual. (n.b. Precedes the word it qualifies). Very small, tiny, wee. *Ko nā hiama ni tamākī mea ola e fakahalalaua nā fāmai*: Germs are tiny living things which spread diseases. *E hē tamākī gaoi*

te tamaiti oi ala mai tona mātua: The child barely stirred and its mother woke up. (Also *tamākīkī*) (cf. *tamā*).

tamākīkī (See *tamākī*).

tāmālau n. (Sp. of fish) White-tailed Soldierfish. (*Adioryx caudimaculatus*).

tamāliki n. Gentleman, gentlewoman (n.b. said of people who come from highly respected or chiefly families). *E iloa te tamāliki i tana tautala*: A gentleman is known by the way he talks. v. Be gentlemanly, be gentlewomanly. *E ta māliki ona uiga*: Her manners are gentlewomanly. qual. *amio tamāliki*: behave in a gentlemanly manner.

tamāloa n. (pl. *tamālooa*). Man, a male person. *Tēnā te tamāloa e ia akoa te kau*: That is the man who coaches the team.

tamāloloa (See *tamāloa*).

tamāmanu n. Orphan, widowed woman, homeless person, stranger (lit. young or small bird). *Hāloa te tamāmanu*: Poor orphan, Alas for the widow! etc. v. Be orphaned, be widowed, be homeless. *E tamāmanu au i toutou fenua*: I am a stranger in your land. qual. *fafine tamāmanu*: widow; *tamaiti tamāmanu*: orphan.

tamana n. Father. *E i te vao tona tamana*: His father is out in the bush. (n.b. The term *tamana* is also used to refer to the brothers and the classificatory brothers of one's parents. cf. *uho*¹ and *tuagane*.)

tamanafai n. Foster-father, adoptive father. *E alofa lele mai toku tamanafai*: My adoptive father loves me very much. (Also *tamanatauhi*).

tamanatauhi (See *tamanafai*).

tāmatau n. File for rasping metal (lit. hook-making tool). *Fakamata tau naifi i te tāmatau*: Sharpen your knife with the file.

tamatauhi (See *tamafai*).

tamatāne n. 1. A division of a *kāiga* (a cognatic descent group whose members own land in common), made up of sons of the founding couple and all their descen-

dants, both male and female. This division, according to the Tokelau custom, has rights and duties which are seen as complementary to the *tamafafine* division. 2. Boy, son. *Lea ki nā tamatāne uma ke ōmai*: Tell all the boys to come.

tamate v. Lose a skipjack overboard from a canoe owing to failure of *hī-atu* or skipjack hooking and landing technique. *Kua tamate te tautai*: The fisherman has dropped a skipjack over the side of the canoe. *E fakahala te tautai e tamate*: The fisherman who loses a skipjack overboard from his canoe is punished.

tāmate v. 1. Kill, slaughter. *E tāmate i kinei nā māmoē*: Sheep are slaughtered at this place. 2. Cross out, erase. *Tāmate toku igoa mai tau lihi*: Cross out my name from your list. 3. Eradicate, wipe out, get rid of. *E hē mafai ke tāmate te kimoa mai luga o te motu*: The rat cannot be completely eradicated from the island. *Na tāmate vēhea tō tane?*: How did you get rid of the *tane* or ringworm (which you had on your skin)? 4. (of a light, fire, etc.) Put out, turn off. *Tāmate te mōlī*: Blow the lamp out (or turn off the light). (cf. *tapē*). 5. (of a batsman in a game of cricket) Stump out. *Kua tāmate te tino tā e te mulumu*: The *mulumu* or wicket keeper has stumped the batsman out.

ta mātou 1st person plural exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *Fakamolemole, fehoahoani mai ki ta mātou gāluega*: Please help us with our work.

tameki (See *mekī*).

tamekimeki (See *mekī*).

tamio (See *mimio*).

tamiomio (See *miomio*).

tamilo (See *milo*).

tāmilo v. (pl. *tāmimilo*). 1. Go round. *Tāmilo i te kakai*: Go round the village. 2. Circle around, go around. *E tāmilo te vaka i Tokelau*: The boat will go around Tokelau. 3. (of speech) Be indirect, be

slow in coming to the point. *Taku te mea mōni kae nahe kē tāmilo*: Tell the truth and don't beat around the bush. (Also *takamilo*, *tāmilomilo*, and *takamilo-milo*). qual. *malaga tāmilo*: travel around (or round).

tamilomilo (See *milomilo*).

tāmilohaga (See *tāmilo*).

tāmilohaga n. 1. (of planets) Orbit. *Ko te tāmilo-haga a te lalolagi i te lā*: The orbit of the earth around the sun. 2. (of sports, e.g. tennis) Round, set. *Na mālō ia i nā tāmilo-haga e lua*: He won by two sets. 3. (of blood) Circulation. *Ko te tāmilo-haga o te toto*: The circulation of the blood. 4. Circumnavigation. (See *fakatāmilo-haga*, meaning 2).

tāmimilo (See *tāmilo*).

tamoi (See *momo*).

tāmoko n. The soft stem end of the husk of a *mokomoko* (drinking nut at an early stage of growth). *E huhu e taku tama te tāmoko o te hua*: My child is suckling the *tāmoko* of the drinking coconut.

tamono (See *momono*).

tamonomono (See *monomono*).

tamotu (See *momotu*).

tāmū n. [Sam. *ta'amū*] A large edible herb, related to taro. (*Alocasia* sp.) (n.b. If not peeled properly before cooking it stings in the mouth, like a jelly-fish sting but not as severe).

tamua n. (of battling in the game of cricket) Opening batsman. *Kua tofi nā tamua*: The opening batsmen have been appointed. v. (of cricket) Open the batting. *Na tamua ki māua ma tō uho*: Your brother and I opened the batting.

tamunamuna n. Grumbling. *Na kō lagona tau tamunamuna*: I heard your grumbling. v. Grumble, complain. *He ā te ala e tamunamuna ai koe*: What are you grumbling about?. qual. *lōmatua tamunamuna*: grumbling old woman.

tana 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. His, her, its. *Na foki e ia tana ika ki te faifeau*: He gave his fish

to the pastor.

tane¹ n. A general name for some fungus diseases of the skin, including *tanemoko* (*Tinea vesicolor*) which causes the skin it affects to become thick (lit. gecko-fungus), and *tanehina* (*Tinea alba*) which causes the skin it affects to become pale or whitish (lit. white fungus). Although not considered as serious as the *lafa* or the *pita*, *tane* can nevertheless be very annoying.

tane² n. The suckers on the tentacles of an octopus or squid. (cf. *tanefeke*, *taneg ufeke*).

tane³ (See *tone*).

tane⁴ n. [Eng. tank] 1. Tank (for collecting water, etc.) *Na tumu te tane i te ua ana-pō*: The tank was filled by last night's rain. *tane vai*: water tank; *tane penihini*: petrol tank, *tane kalahini*: drum of kerosene. 2. Tank (the combat vehicle). *E valu ia tane a te fili na fakakino*: Eight enemy tanks were destroyed. *tane tau*: war tank.

tāne n. 1. Male, man. *E i ei nā gāluega tau tāne*, *e i ei foki nā gāluega tau fafine*: There are kinds of work suitable for men only, there are also kinds of work suitable for women only. *tauale o tāne*: (lit. sickness or ailment of males) swelling of the scrotum, hydrocele. 2. Husband. *E tautalagia tana tāne e nā toeaina*: Her husband is being reprimanded by the elders. qual. *tamaiti tāne*: boy.

tanea v. Have *tane* or fungus disease of the skin. *E tanea tona fatafata*: He has a *tane* on his chest. (Also *tanetanea*). qual. *fafine tanea*: a woman with a *tane* infection.

tanefeke n. The suckers of an octopus. (cf. *tane²*).

tanegūfeke n. The suckers of a squid. (cf. *tane²*).

tanemoko (See *tane¹*).

tanehina (See *tane¹*).

tanehuhu n. The disease of chicken-pox (*Varicella*).

tanetanea (See *tanea*).

tanifa n. A man-eating sea monster which appears in traditional folk tales.

tanoa (See *nonoa*).

tānoa¹ n. A wooden food bowl. *Olo te pulaka oi tuki ai i loto i te tānoa*: Grate the *pulaka* or elephant-ear taro, and then pound it in the wooden food bowl. qual. *apa tānoa*: dish.

tānoa² n. A sow or a hen which does not have a mate or a litter. (n.b. This word is probably from the Samoan *ta'anoa* which literally means roam alone). *E hēki tukufua lava te tānoa kukula*: The red hen still has not yet laid any eggs.

tanu v. 1. Bury. *Fano oi tanu te otaota*: Go and bury the rubbish. *Na tanu ananafi te maliu*: The funeral took place yesterday. 2. (met. Forgive, forget. *Tanu o tātou hehē uma i kinei*: Let us all forgive one another's mistakes right here at this place. qual. *fenua tanu*: land for burial, cemetery.

tanuga n. Burial. *Na fano au ki tona tanuga*: I attended his burial.

tānuga n. Pile of earth which has been dug up or excavated. *Tanu te pū i tona tānuga*: Fill the hole with the earth which was dug from it. *E lahi te tānuga o te ugauga*: The coconut crab excavates a large pile of earth (to make its burrow). (Also *tanumaga*).

tanumaga (See *tānuga*).

tanumia v. Be buried, be covered over. *Kua tanumia nā fatutoki*: The boundary stone markers are buried. (met.) *E lahi nā fakalavelave kua tanumia ai ki māitōu*: Many troubles have piled up on us.

tapa¹ n. Roll-call, the calling of names to ascertain attendance. *Kua potopoto te aumāga mō te tapa kae hēki kāmata te gāluega*: The able-bodied-men (of the village) have come together for the roll-call before the work starts. v. Call to s.o., call for s.th. *E i ei te tino e tapa mai i tō igoa*: Someone is calling your name. *E tapa atu te fafine mō he hahave*: The

woman is calling you for a flying-fish. (cf. *tautapa*).

tapā² v. Trip up s.o. (especially in traditional wrestling). *Na tapa au e ia ki toku vae mālohi*: He tripped me on the leg which I rely on (in wrestling).

tapaka n. [Eng. tobacco] Tobacco, a cigarette rolled from tobacco. *Pelu he tapaka*: Roll up a smoke. *tapaka utu paipa*: pipe tobacco.

tāpania v. Be smeared, be covered with. *E tāpania te naifi i te gako auā na hele ai te puā*: The knife is covered with grease because it was used in butchering the pig.

tāpahā (See *kamupaha*).

tapatū n. (Sp. of fish) Sea-pike barracuda, when young (*Sphraena forsteri*). (cf. *haohao*).

tapē v. Turn off, switch off, stop. *Tapē te paipa vai e gogolo*: Turn off the water-tap which is running. *Na tapē nā mōlī i te āfa o te hefulu*: The lights were turned off at half past ten. *Tapē te afi*: Stop the motor. (cf. *tāmāte*).

tapela (See *tapili*).

tapena v. 1. Tidy up. *E tapena e te fafine tona fale mō ana mālō*: The woman is tidying up her house for her guests. 2. Put away. *Kua tapena nā mea-fai-gālua kae hēki pā ki te taimi e mānava ai*: The tools have been put away before it is time to stop work. 3. Get ready. *E tapena e Kolo tona vaka mō te faiva*: Kolo is getting his canoe ready for the fishing trip. 4. Clear off. *Tapena kehe nā ipu mai te laulau*: Clear the dishes off the table. (cf. *tāpenapena*).

tāpenapena v. (See *tapena*). qual. *fafine tāpenapena*: a woman who is always tidying up and putting things in their proper places.

tapili n. Propeller. *Kua gau te ukamea e tamau ki ei te tapili*: The propeller shaft is broken. (Also *papela*, *tapela*, *tāpili*). v. Fan. *E tapili e ia te afi*: She is fanning the fire.

tāpili (See *tapili*).

tapō (See *pō²*).

tapou (See *poupou*).

tāpola¹ n. A carrier woven from a coconut frond, used in carrying pandanus leaves. *Kave nā lau i te tāpola*: Carry the pandanus leaves in the *tāpola*.

tāpola² n. (Sp. of insect) Slater, wood louse.

tāpōleni n. [Eng. tarpaulin] Tarpaulin.

tapōpō (See *pōpō*).

tapu v. Be forbidden, be placed under taboo. *E tapu te fenua nei i nā tāfaoga*: It is forbidden to play on this piece of land. qual. *ika tapu*: forbidden fish, which include the *hakulā* or the swordfish and the *fonu* or turtle. (n.b. These two are regarded in Tokelau as traditional properties of the community as a whole, no matter who catches them). (See also *hā²*).

tāpu n. [Eng. tub] Tub. *Liligi nā vai ki te tāpu*: Pour the water into the tub.

tāpuaki v. 1. Have supportive thoughts for s.o.'s success. *Nae tāpuaki ki mātou ma tālohia ke manuia te faiva*: We were thinking and praying that the fishing expedition might be successful. *Tāpuaki mai*: Wish me (or us) well. 2. Worship. *Tātou tāpuaki ki te Atua i te pehe*: Let us worship God in singing a hymn. qual. *kau tāpuaki*: group of supporters, assemblage of worshipers.

tāpuakiga n. 1. Act of supporting or worshiping. (See *tāpuaki*). 2. Supporting group of people. *Na fai tana fakafetai ki te tāpuakiga katoa*: He said his thanks to all the supporting people. 3. Congregation. *E tokalahi te tāpuakiga*: The congregation is big. 4. Religious service. *E loa te tāpuakiga*: The service is long. 5. Religion, church. *Tēfea te tāpuakiga e tāpuaki ai koe?*: What is your religion? (lit. which religion do you worship in?)

tapui v. 1. (of land, fruit, etc.) Be placed under a taboo or a prohibition (e.g. Mark a coconut tree of which one wants to save the fruit by tying an end of a green coconut frond around the trunk).

The mark means: It is forbidden for anybody to pick the nuts of this coconut tree). *Kua tapui te fala*: The pandanus tree has been placed under prohibition. 2. (of formal meetings etc.) Declare open. *E hēai he tino e hōna tautala kāfai kua tapui e te takitaki-fono te fonotaga*: No-one is allowed to speak inappropriately or out of turn once the chairman declares the meeting formally open.

tapukulu n. One of the varieties of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish.

tapulā n. (of exam marks, age limit, etc.) Maximum or minimum, limit permissible. *E hēki maua e oku togi te tapulā o te hukega*: My marks did not reach the pass-mark for the exam. *E lima tauhaga te tapulā e talia ai he tamaiti i te āoga*: The minimum age for a child to be accepted at a primary school is five years. *He ā te tapulā o nā ika a te tino e hakili?*: What is the minimum number of fish one has to catch? or What is the maximum number of fish one is allowed to catch?

tapulima n. 1. Wrist. *E i ei te uati i tona tapulima*: There is a watch on her wrist. 2. Cuff-link(s). v. (of people) Work together, work as a group. *E māmā he gāluega mamafa kāfai e tapulima fakatahi*: Many hands (working together) make heavy work light.

tāpulu v. (pl. *tāpupulu*). Wrap something around someone (i.e. to keep warm), cover. *Tāpulu mai au i te palanikete*: Cover me with the blanket. *Nae tāpulu te lōmatua i te gatu moega*: The old woman was covering herself with an old mat. (Also *tāpulpulu*). qual. *kie tāpulu*: sheet.

tāpulpulu (See *tāpulu*).

tapuni (See *tāpuni*).

tāpuni n. Lid, top. *Fufulu te tāpuni o te ulo*: Wash the lid of the pot. (Also *pupuni*) v. (Also *tapuni*). (pl. *tāpunipuni*) Shut, close, block off. *Kua tāpuni te fāitotoka*: The door is closed. *He ā te ala e tāpunipuni ai nā fāmalama*

o te fale?: Why are the windows of the house shut? *E tapuni te falekoloa i nā Aho Hā*: The shop is closed on Sundays. *Kua tapuni te ala auā e fakapokepope*: The road is blocked off because it is dangerous. *Lea ki te tino ke tāpuni tona gutu*: Tell the man to shut up. qual. *fale tāpunipuni*: house with all its doors and windows closed.

tāpunipuni (See *tāpuni*).

tapūpū (See *pupū*²).

tāpupulu (See *tāpulu*).

tapuhi (See *pupuhī*).

taputapu qual. Strictly, strongly. (n.b. Used only after *hā*.) *Kua hā taputapu koe i toku fale*: You are strictly forbidden to enter my house.

taputapuagāga n. Riddle, puzzling question. *E fai nā taputapuagāga a nā tamaiti*: The children are telling and guessing riddles. *Pahi mai taku taputapuagāga*: Guess my riddle. *Kua filēmū uma nā tino e vē he taputapuagāga*: Everybody is quiet as though they were guessing riddles (i.e. deep in thought).

taputapuālagi n. A small, brown or creamy, umbrella-shaped fungus or toadstool found on dead trees.

tapuvae n. 1. Ankle. 2. The trotter(s) of a pig.

tahae (See *hahae*).

tāhakeu v. 1. Move violently about in a reluctant and unhappy manner e.g. stamp one's feet or spoil one's clothing. *Nahe kē tāhakeu!*: Stop stamping your feet and spoiling your dress! (Also *tāhaku*). 2. Mess up, throw things untidily about. *Na tāhakeu te fale e nā tino kaihoā*: The burglars left the house in a mess. *Kua tāhakeu e ia nā tonu kua uma te fai*: He has messed up the decisions which have already been made.

tāhaku (See *tāhakeu*).

tahamu (See *hamu*).

tahapo (See *hapo*).

tāhē v. Live abroad from one's home country. *E ui lava e tāhē ki lātou, e hē*

mafai ke puli te fenua na ola ai: Though they live far abroad, they cannot forget the country of their birth. *E tātē ki tātou uma i te lalolagi nei:* We are all foreigners in this world. qual. *tagata tātē:* foreigner(s), stranger(s).

tahēle (See *hele²* and *hehele*).

tāheni n. [Eng. dozen] Dozen. *Fano oi fakatau mai he tāheni fuāmoa:* Go and buy a dozen eggs.

tahi v. Be one. *Kua tahi te manatu o nā toaina:* The elders are of one opinion. qual. *Hau tahi ake fakamolemo:* Would you come here for a minute please. *Fakatali tahi ake:* Wait just a second. *Na kave tahi te niu:* One bunch of coconuts was picked. *E akoako nā fitafita ke kupu tahi:* Soldiers are taught to listen to one command. *E kupu tahi te fenua nei:* There is only one authority in this land. (See also *tētahi*, *hetahi*, *tētahi*, and *niētahi*).

tahiki (See *hiki²* and *hiki³*).

tahihi (See *hihi¹*).

tahoka (See *hohoka*).

tahoko v. 1. Lengthen s.th. by joining on an additional portion. *Tahoko nā lākau auō e pupuku:* Lengthen the timbers, because they are short. 2. (of events, happenings, etc.) Eventuate one after another, happen constantly. *Nae tahoko nā malaga a te vaka ki Tokelau i te tauhaga taluai:* The boat trips to Tokelau were frequent last year. *He ā te ala e tahoko ai ia ki gātai?:* Why is he going towards the sea so frequently? *Kua tahoko mai nā fāgota:* The shoals of reef fish continually come one after another.

taholi (See *hoholi*).

tahua (See *hua³*).

tahui (See *hui*).

tahuke (See *huhuke*).

tahulu (See *hulu¹* and *huhulu¹*).

tata¹ 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Kua kave e te leoleo tata naifi lava e*

fokotahi: The policeman has taken away my only knife. cf. *kita* and *taku*.

tata² n. A fish-trap, made of netting and attached to a circular wooden frame, which can be closed by pulling a line. *E valu ana manini na maua i tana tata:* He caught eight convict tang (fish) with his tata. v. Pull forcefully, haul violently. *Tata te tata:* Pull up the tata so that the fish are caught. *Tata mai te tamaiti nā pakū:* Grab the child and pull him back or he will fall.

tatā¹ (See *tā²*).

tatā² n. Bailer. *Nahe puli te tatā i hō he taimi e tuku ai te vaka ki te tai:* Don't forget the bailer any time that the boat is put to sea. v. Bail out the bilge-water. *Tatā te liu ke maha:* Bail out the bilge-water until it is all out.

tatā³ n. A persistent looseness of the bowels, diarrhoea. *E māfua te tatā o pepe i ona nifo:* The cause of baby's diarrhoea is that he is teething. v. Have the diarrhoea. *Nae tatā au i te vāiaho taluai:* I had the diarrhoea last week. qual. *manava tatā:* diarrhoea; *tamaiti manava tatā:* child who has the diarrhoea.

ta tā (See *ta tāua*).

tātā v. 1. Tap, knock gently. *E tātā e ia tana penitala ki luga i te laulau:* She is tapping her pencil on the table. 2. Beat, throb, pulsate. *Koi tātā tona fatu:* His heart is still beating. 3. (of a band) Play. *E mālie te fāili na tātā i te hiva:* It was a good band that played at the dance. 4. Catch fish with a net on the reef, by beating the sea to scare the fish into the net. *Nae tātā nā tama i te vai-āhaga:* The boys went net-fishing between two islets. 5. Cook a fish by dabbing it with a burning lama or torch made of dried coconut fronds. *Tātā mai haku hahave:* Cook a flying-fish for me by dabbing it with a flaming torch made of dried coconut fronds.

tātai (See *tai²*).

tatao¹ v. Hold s.th. down with weight,

press, push down. *Tatao te lākau ke tipī e au i te ili*: Hold down the timber with your weight while I cut it with the saw. *E tatao laukafa toku tamana*: My father is weighting down the coconut husks for sennit (in the sea). (n.b. The husks are left weighted in the sea, so that the outer part rots away, leaving the fibres for sennit making). qual. *fatu tatao lālaga*: a heavy stone which is put on a mat which is being woven, to stop it from sliding along as it is worked; *kofu tatao kofu*: waistcoat. (cf. *taotao*³).

tatao² v. (pl. *tao*) Cover. *Tatao te fonu i nā launiu mai te lā*: Cover the turtle with coconut fronds (to protect it) from the sun. (cf. *taotao*²).

tatao³ v. (of a hen) Sit on eggs. *E tatao e te moa ona fua*: The hen is sitting on her eggs (or she is incubating her eggs). qual. *moa tatao*: Sitting hen. (cf. *taotaololoa*).

tatao⁴ v. (of net, trap, etc.) Set. *Na tatao tona kupega i tafatafa o te ālai*: He set his net near the reef. *E tatao te kupega tipa pāla e te tautai i mulivaka*: The captain fisherman sets the noose for catching wahoo at the stern of the canoe. qual. *kupega tatao*: set net.

tatao⁵ v. Follow, repeat. *Na tatao mai tana kupu lava tēnā*: He repeated that same remark. *Na fuafua ke nahe tatao tona lua o malaga ki te malaga muamua i te vāiaho e fokotahi*: It was planned so that the second trip does not follow the first one in the same week.

tatau¹ (See *tau*⁷).

tatau² v. Extract liquid from s.th. by wringing or squeezing it. *E tatau e ia te lolo*: She is extracting the cream from the grated coconut (by wringing it in the coconut husk fibre). *Tatau lelei te tāgāmea*: Wring the washing properly. *E tatau nā huhu o nā povi i nā mahini*: Cows are milked with milking machines.

tatau³ v. Be fitting, be proper, be necessary, must, etc. *Kua tatau tau mea na fai*: What you did was fitting. *E hē tatau i a te au ke feagai ma nā toeaina*: It is not

right for me to talk face to face with the elders. *Na tatau koe ke hau ananafi*: You should have come yesterday. *E tatau nei ke fai he mālō?*: Is it proper to have a government? qual. *faiga tatau*: fitting method; *kupu hē tatau*: improper statement; *mea tatau*: proper thing.

tatau⁴ n. Tattoo.

ta tāua 1st person dual inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *E gali ta tāua meakai ni?*: Our meal is delicious, isn't it? (Also *ta tā*).

tatafa (See *tafa*²).

tatafe (See *tafe*).

tatafi v. 1. Remove s.th. by brushing it off in a sweeping motion. *Tatafi te pefu mai te laulau i he meakie huhū*: Brush (or wipe) away the dust from the table with a wet rag. (cf. *tafitafi*). 2. (of bowels) Move. *E hē tatafi toku manava*: I am constipated. *E tatafi lelei tona manava*: She has a normal bowel motion.

tataga (See *taga*²).

tatagi v. (of sound) Be ringing, be loud and clear. *E tatagi te logo fou*: The new bell gives a loud ringing sound. *E tatagi te leo alofa i tō loto*: The kind voice is loud and clear in your heart. qual. *leo tatagi*: ringing or loud sound; *pōkihi tatagi*: loud sounding *pōkihi* or dancing drum.

tatago¹ (See *tago*).

tatago² n. A type of net fishing in the reef channels during the low tide on a moonlit night using a *kālele* or large scoop net.

tataka¹ (See *taka*²).

tataka² v. (of a dry pandanus leaf, a coconut leaflet, etc.) Be easy to peel or separate the top from the under part. *E tataka te kaukie*: The leaflets of the *kaukie* or unopened young coconut frond are easy to peel. qual. *lau tataka*: the dry pandanus leaf which is easy to peel. (n.b. The top part, which has been peeled off, is used as cigarette paper by smokers).

tatake v. (pl. *takei*) (of a nut, bottle, etc.)

Break (intentionally). *Tatake ake taku popo, fakamolemole?*: Break my ripe coconut, please.

tataki v. 1. Lead s.o. by the hand, guide. *Tataki mai tō tei i tona lima*: Lead your young brother to me by the hand. *Na tataki ki mātou e ia ki nā mea nae fofou ia ki ei*: He guided us to where he wanted. 2. Catch fish by trolling a lure. *E lua a mātou kakahi na tataki kae hēki oho te lā*: We caught two yellow-fin tuna before sunrise by trolling. 3. Drag (s.th. from behind in water). *Tataki nā popo i tua o te vaka*: Tow the coconuts behind the boat. qual. *ika tataki*: fish caught by trolling; *lakau tataki*: log which is dragged along in the water. (cf. *taki, takitaki*).

tatala¹ v. Tell, report. *Na tatala e ia ki tona tamana te mea kino na fai e tona uho*: He reported to his father the wicked action done by his brother. (cf. *tala*¹).

tatala² v. (pl. *talai*) 1. Open. *E tatala te falekoloa i te valu*: The store opens at eight o'clock. *Tatala tō loto*: Open your heart. 2. Untie, release. *Tatala te maea e tau ai te vaka*: Untie the rope which anchors the boat. *Kua tatala ta lā āvaga*: Their marriage has been legally dissolved (or they are divorced). *Tatala te pāgotā*: Release the prisoner. *Ka tatala toku manatu*: I shall withdraw my suggestion.

tatala³ v. Be sharp or rough to the touch. *E tatala toku nifo na take ki toku laulau-faiva*: My chipped tooth is sharp on my tongue. (cf. *tālatala*).

tatali (See *tālia*).

tatalia (See *talitalia*²).

tatalo n. Prayer. *Tātou tatalo fakatahi i te tatalo a te Alikī*: Let us say the Lord's Prayer together. v. Pray, say a prayer. *E takalahi nā tino e tatalo mō te flēmū o te lalolagi*: Many people pray for the peace of the world.

tatama v. 1. (of eggs) Be incubated i.e. form chick inside. *Kua tatama nā fua o te moa*: The hen's eggs are incubated. 2. (of a fish) Have roe. *E tatama te palu*:

The *palu* or oilfish has roe inside its belly. qual. *fua tatama*: incubated eggs; *ika tatama*: fish which has roe inside its belly.

tatanu v. (of crabs and other animals) Burrow. *E tatanu nā ugauga oi unu ai*: Coconut-crabs burrow and cast of their slough. qual. *ika tatanu*: fish which conceals itself in the sand i.e. *ali* or left-eye flounder; *ugauga tatanu*: burrowing coconut-crab; *kimoa tatanu*: burrowing rat.

tatapa n. 1. Trembling, shaking. *E māfua tona tatapa i tona mataku*: His trembling is caused by his fear. 2. Shivering. *Kua teka te tatapa o te toeaina*: The old man's shivering has stopped. 3. Fit, seizure, convulsion. v. 1. Tremble, shake. *He ā te ala e tatapa ai koe?*: Why are you shaking? *E tatapa ona lima*: His hands are shaky. 2. Shiver. *Nae tatapa ia i te pō kātoa i te makalili*: She was shivering all night with cold. 3. Vibrate, rustle, rattle. *E tatapa te lau lākau i te havili*: The leaf is rustling in the breeze. qual. *leo tatapa*: shaky voice; *tino tatapa*: shivering body; *pupuni tatapa*: rattling lid (e.g. of a boiling pot). (Also *tete*).

ta tātou 1st person plural inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-A, with singular reference. Our. *Tātou fai lelei ta tātou gāluega!*: Let us do our work well!

tatele (See *teke*).

tatele (See *tele*²).

tātia v. (pl. *tātitia*) 1. Be lying around, be left lying. *Na maua e ia te tupe e tātia i te auala*: He found the money lying on the road. 2. Be abandoned, be left. *Tātia te gāluega ke aulia te Aho Gafua*: (Let us) leave the work until next Monday. (cf. *takoto*¹).

tātifi n. (Sp. of fish) The *tātifi* family include the Long-horn Unicornfish. (*Naso herrei*); the Short-nosed Unicornfish (*Naso brevirostris*), the Hunchback Unicornfish (*Naso rigoletto*) and the

tātifiatu or Zebra Unicornfish (*Naso vlamingi*).

tātifiatu (See *tātifi*).

tatina (See *titina*).

tatipi (See *tipi* and *titipi*).

tātitia (See *tātia*).

tātō v. (pl. *tātōtō*). (of a young woman)
Be noisy and rough (e.g. a girl who displays herself to draw attention). *E tātōtō nā teine o te kau malaga*: The girls of the travelling group are noisy and rough. qual. *teine tātō*: boisterous girl.

tātou 1st person plural inclusive pronoun. Preceded by *ki* except in possessive phrases and imperatives. We (all of you and I) *Tātou olo*: Let's go. *Tātou momoe*: Let's sleep. *E tatau ki tātou ke galulue*: We must work. *Fakaputu he tupe mō to tātou nuku*: Raise some funds for our village.

tātōtō (See *tātō*).

tatū v. 1. Hit against, bang against, collide with. *E tatū te takele o te vaka ki lalo*: The keel of the canoe is scraping the bottom of the sea. *E hēki tatū te vaka ki te pā*: The boat did not hit the stone-wall. *Na tatū tana moto ki toku kauvae*: His fist caught me on the chin. (cf. *tau*⁶). 2. (of feet) Stamp (on the ground). *E hē kō iloa te ala e tatū ai ona vae*: I don't know why she is stamping her feet.

tatua v. Make double, repeat, do twice. *Tatua tō kie i te gatukie*: Double your kie or garment with the old one (i.e. wear the old one on top). *Na tatua e ia te maea ki te niu*: He wound (the end of) the rope twice around the coconut tree trunk. *E hē fofou te hātini ke tatua hana fakatonuga*: The sergeant does not want to repeat an order.

tatui (See *tui*).

tatuki (See *tuki*).

tatuku (See *tuku*³).

tātuna n. The caramel-coloured residue remaining after coconut oil is rendered from coconut cream. Sometimes the *tātuna* is mixed with the breadfruit or finely chopped pandanus fruit to give

the *tātuna* a better flavour and taste. *Tātuna ulu*: *tātuna* mixed with breadfruit; *tātuna fala*: *tātuna* mixed with finely chopped pandanus fruit.

tātupu n. The new shoot(s) which grow out of the base of a tree trunk. v. (of a plant stump) Grow new shoots. *Kua tātupu te pogati o te lākau na tā ki lalo i te tauhaga taluai*: The stump of the tree which was chopped down last year has grown new shoots.

tāva n. Eructation, belching. *E kona toku gutu i taku tāva*: I taste acid in my mouth from belching. v. Belch. *Nahe kē tāva*: Stop belching. qual. *tamaiti tāva*: child who is belching.

tavae v. Move s.th. with one's foot (i.e. kick, heel, etc.) *E tavae e nā tamaiti te polo i te malae*: The children are kicking the ball around in the play ground.

tāvaka v. (pl. *tāvavaka*) Abandon one's home island secretly on a canoe, elope on a canoe. (n.b. Because of the poor chances of survival, especially in a small canoe, such trips can be virtually suicidal.) *Na tāvaka tautahi ia i te vaka o tona tamana*: He secretly abandoned home in his father's canoe. *Kua mālilie tōai nā mātua ki te āvaga ona ko to lā mātataku nā tāvavaka te tokalua*: The parents finally agreed to the wedding because they feared the couple would elope suicidally.

tāvakaga n. A fugitive and suicidal runaway expedition by canoe. *Na fuafua lelei te tāvakaga a nā tama*: The boys carefully planned their secret runaway expedition by canoe. *E hēki ake te tāvakaga a te tamāloa ma te fafine*: The elopement by canoe of the man and the woman never reached a destination.

tavake n. A general name for the Tropic Bird (*Phaethon* sp.)

tavake ulu gahu (See *tavake kukula*).

tavake ulu puka (See *tavake hina*).

tavake kukula n. (Sp. of bird) Red-tailed Tropic Bird (*Phaethon rubricauda*). (Also known as *tavake ulu gahu*).

tavake hina n. (Sp. of bird) White-tailed Tropic Bird (*Phaethon lepturus*). (Also *tavake ulu puka*).

tavakevake v. (of people's hair) Be white or grey. *Kua tavakevake lele tona ulu*: His hair is grey all over (i.e. age is catching up with him).

tāvale n. Car, cart. *E tokalahi nā tino e gālulue i te falefaigāluega e fau ai nā tāvale*: Many people work at the factory where cars are manufactured. v. (pl. *tāvavale*) Roll. *Na tāvale te tupe ki lalo o te moega*: The coin rolled under the bed.

tavahe (See *vahe*).

tavatava n. (Sp. of fish) Dog-toothed tuna when 18"-24" long. (*Gymnosarda unicolor*) Later life-stages are called *lālāvalu* and *valu*.

tāvavaka (See *tāvaka*).

tāvavale (See *tāvale*).

tavelo (See *velo*¹).

tavete (See *vete*¹).

tavili (See *vili*² and *vivili*).

tāvili v. Rotate, revolve, spin. *E tāvili te lalolagi ma tāmilo i te lā*: The earth rotates and circles around the sun. qual. *mea tāvili*: swivel; *moa tāvili*: spinning top.

tavilivili v. 1. (of a toddler) Toddle, run about. *Tuku te tamaiti ke tavilivili kae kikila e koe*: Leave the child to toddle about while you watch him. 2. Escape again and again. *E tavilivili vēhea te pāgotā kae loka te falepuipui?*: How can the prisoner escape so often when the prison is locked? (cf. *tāvilivili*).

tāvilivili v. 1. (of a toddler) Be able to toddle about. *Kua tāvilivili te pepe a te fafine*: The woman's baby is able to toddle about. 2. Toddle. *E tāvilivili te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child is toddling to her mother. 3. Hurry about, hasten to and from. *He ā nei te ala e tāvilivili ai te toaina ki te falemai?*: I wonder why the old man keeps on hurrying to and from the hospital. qual. *tamaiti tāvilivili*: toddler, or a child who runs about.

tāvini n. [Eng. servant] Servant. *Nae tokalahi nā tāvini a te tupu*: The king had many servants. v. Be a servant, serve. *E tāvini ia ki te mālō*: He is a servant to the government. *Tāvini lelei ki tō matai*: Serve your master well. qual. *fafine tāvini*: woman servant.

tavole (See *vovole*).

te Singular definite article. The. *Ko te ofiha o te Malō e i Apia*: The office of the Administration is in Apia. *Ko te fomaini te tino tena*: That man is the doctor. *Ko te magō he ika fakamātakutaku*: The shark is a dangerous fish. *E i ei te vaka i tua*: There is a boat outside the reef.

tē¹ Singular demonstrative particle, frequently combined with *-nei*, *-nā* and *-ia*. This, that. May be used in answer to a question, or directly following a noun. *Ko ai te tino tē?*: Who is this (or that) man? *Tēfea taku naifi?* *Tē!*: Where is my knife? There it is!

tē² v. Be bulging, stick out. *Kua tē te manava o te tamaiti kaitele*: The tummy of the child who is the big eater is bulging. *Kua tē mai ki fafo nā mata o te ika mate*: The eyes of the dead fish are sticking out. (cf. *tetē*). qual. *manava tē*: pot belly.

tea qual. Pale-coloured. (n.b. Used only in species names.) *iku tea*: the white tailed black-triggerfish; *puhi tea*: the inedible sea-eel which is coloured grey with dark spots. (cf. *tetea*).

teāmoga n. Twenty coconuts. *Kau mai he teāmoga*: Bring me twenty coconuts. *Te teāmoga ma lua*: Twenty two coconuts.

teatea n. The shoal waters around an islet or reef. *E tokotoko te vaka o nā tamaiti i te teatea*: The children are poling their canoe along the shallow water. *Nae uku fāhua ia i te teatea o te ālai*: He was diving for giant clams in the shoal water around the reef in the lagoon. v. (of the sea) Be not deep, be shallow. *E teatea te tai o te vā o nā ālai*: The water between the two reefs in the lagoon is not deep.

tei n. A term of love and affection for one's little brother or sister. *Hāloa toku tei*: Oh, my poor little brother. *Hiki tō tei ki tona mātua*: Carry your dear little sister to her mother. qual. *E fai tei lele te tamaiti*: The child is very affectionate with her little brother.

tēia Singular demonstrative particle. That (away from both speaker and hearer). *E o ai te vaka tēia?*: Whose is that canoe over there? *Ko tēia te tino na lea atu ai au*: There is the person I told you about.

teio n. [Bb. sulphur] Sulphur.

teine n. Girl, lass. *Lea ki nā teine ke fufulu nā ipu*: Ask the girls to wash the dishes. *teine muli*: teenage girl, virgin girl. qual. *uō teine*: girl-friend; *kofu teine*: frock. *E fokotahi te tama teine a te ulugālī*: The couple have one daughter.

teu n. 1. (of flowers) Bunch, bouquet. *Kave he teu ki te tauale*: Take a bunch of flowers for the patient. 2. Wreath. *Tuku tau teu ki ulu o te tūgamau*: Put your wreath at the head of the grave. 3. Ornament. *E gali lele nā teu*: The ornaments are so beautiful. v. 1. Beautify, decorate. *E teu te teine fakaipoipo mō tana āvaga e ona mātuahā*: The bride is dressed for her wedding by her mātuahā (her father's sisters). *Na teu te kaiga i te puā vela fuaefa*: The feast was embellished with a whole cooked pig. *Teu te ulu tunu kātōa i te kaleve*: Garnish the whole cooked breadfruit with kaleve or syrup made by boiling toddy. *Teu tō ulu*: Do up your hair. *Teu te vā lelei o nā kaiga*: Maintain the friendship between the families. 2. Store, put away. *Teu te hāmala*: Put away the hammer. *E teu i fea au mea faigāluega?*: Where do you keep your tools? 3. (of money) Bank, deposit. *Kua teu uma toku totoḡi i te falemeli*: I have banked all my pay at the post-office. 4. (of a deceased person) Bury. *Na teu anafea te maliu?*: When was the deceased buried? qual. *mea tuku teu*: vase or place for keeping ornaments. (cf. *teuteu*).

tēuga n. Ornaments, decorations (n.b. always plural). *Kua gali lele koe i ō tēuga*: You are very pretty with your ornaments on. *Na fakatumu e ia te potu i nā ata ma iētahi tēuga*: She filled the room with pictures and other decorations.

teuteu v. 1. Decorate, ornament. *Na teuteu e ia te puipui i nā ata tuhi e lahi*: He ornamented the wall with many drawings. 2. (of differences) Settle, resolve. *E fofou te fakamahino ke teuteu i tua te vā o te ulugālī*: The judge wants the couple to settle their differences out of court. 3. Prepare. *Teuteu te ala e hāvavali ai nā tino*: Prepare the path on which the people walk. (cf. *teu*). qual. *kupu teuteu*: remarks for settling differences or encouraging statements, usually said in the closing stages of a meeting; *mea teuteu*: lace.

teutupe n. Treasurer, banker, purser, cashier. *Ka fakalogologo te fono ki te tala o te tupe mai te teutupe*: The meeting will hear the financial statement from the treasurer. v. Be a treasurer. *E teutupe tona tamana i te kalapu*: His father is the treasurer in the club. qual. *fafine teutupe*: woman treasurer.

teutuhi n. Envelope. *Fafao te tuhi ki te teutuhi*: Put the letter in the envelope.

tēfea Singular interrogative particle. Where. *Tēfea taku ika?*: Where's my fish? (cf. *iēfea*).

teka¹ v. (pl. *tēteka*) 1. Be over, elapse, go by. *Fakafetai, kua teka atu te mea nae fītā ai au*: Thank goodness, the matter that kept me concerned is now all over. *Kua teka te fā*: It is after four o'clock. *Kua teka i a te koe te falemai*: You have gone past the hospital. 2. Depart, leave. *Na teka te vaka mō Tokelau mai Apia anapō*: The boat left for Tokelau from Apia last night. 3. Be weaned. *Kua teka te tamaiti ma te huhu*: The child has been weaned. 4. (of a couple) (n.b. always plural). Be separated (either in de facto separation, legal separation or

divorce). *Kua tēteke te ulugālī*: The couple have separated.

teka² n. 1. (in the game of cricket) Bowler. *Ko ai nā teka a te kau?*: Who are the bowlers of the team? 2. Bowling. *E mahau tana teka*: His bowling is fast. v. Bowl. *Teka te polo ki nā olo*: Bowl at the wickets. qual. *tino teka*: good bowler.

tekau num. Twenty skipjack. *Tuku kehe ni atu e tekau mō te fakaipoipoga kae tufa te toega*: Put aside twenty skipjack for the wedding and share out the rest.

teke n. 1. A piece of wood about eighteen inches long, strong enough to support a man's weight. The *teke* is carried up the coconut tree and bound onto the top of the trunk for the climber to stand on while cutting bunches. *Fai hoku teke*: Make me a *teke*. 2. Prop, support. *E fia maua niētahi teke ke tāofi ai te fale ki luga*: More props are needed to support the house. v. 1. Use a *teke* in climbing. *E teke ia i tō teke*: He is using your *teke* (to support himself on the coconut tree). 2. (pl. *tateke*) Prop up. *Tateke nā fai nā gaugau i te matagi*: Prop up the banana trees or they will break in the wind. *Na teke e Lū te lagi*: (In a legend) Lū held up the sky. 3. Lean. *Nahe kē teke mai ki a te au*: Don't lean on me. qual. *Hāloa te toeaīna, hau oi nofo mai ki tō pou teke*: You poor old man, come in and sit against your leaning post.

tēkena v. Be refused, be objected to. *Kua tēkena ia i luga o te fenua nei*: He has been refused entry into this land.

teki n. Surprise, shock. *Ko tona teki na kekē ai*: She screamed from shock. v.(pl. *tēteki*). Be surprised, be dumfounded, have a shock. *Nahe kē teki kāfai e ita tō tamana auā e kē iloa lelei ona uiga ki nā mea vēnā*: Don't be surprised if your father gets angry, because you know exactly how he feels about such matters. *teki lava*: be sudden, happen without warning. *Nae nofo tautahi au i toku potu, kae teki lava kua ulu mai te leoleo*:

I was sitting alone in my room when without warning the policeman came in.

tekotekō v. 1. Be ticklish. *E tekotekō ona kaokao*: Her underarms are ticklish. 2. Tickle. *E tekotekō e te mātua tana tama*: The mother is tickling her child.

tela n. Forehead (of fish and animals). *Tā te ika ki tona tela*: Hit the fish on its forehead.

tele¹ v. (pl. *fetelefī*) Sail, travel under sail. *Na tele ki mātou ki uta i te matagi lelei*: We sailed to the islets in the good breeze.

tele² n. Plane (the carpenter's tool). *Kua puli i a te au te tino na ia kavea taku tele*: I have forgotten who was the person who borrowed my plane. v. (pl. *tatele*) Plane. *Hau oi tele te laupapa tēnei*: Come and plane this board. qual. *lau-papa tele*: board for planning; *matā-tele*: plane blade.

telefoni n. [Eng. telephone] Telephone. v. Ring s.o. on the telephone. *Na telefoni mai ia ananafi*: He telephoned me yesterday.

telefua v. (pl. *telefufua*) Be naked, have no clothes on. *E telefufua nā tamaiti i te tai*: The children are naked in the sea. (cf. *telenoa*). qual. *tākele telefua*: have a bath naked.

telefufua (See *telefua*).

telegegehe (See *telegehe*).

telegehe v. (pl. *telegegehe*) Be slow, go slowly. *E lima minute e telegehe ai taku uati*: My watch is slow by five minutes. *E telegegehe te kau moli-fuka*: (The people of) the relay-racing team are slow. qual. *vaka telegehe*: slow boat.

telekalama n. [Eng. telegram]. Telegram.

telenoa v. (pl. *telenonoa*). Be naked, have no clothes on, be nude. *E telenoa tana pepe i loto i te mahini auā e hēki kātōa ona aho*: Her baby is naked in the incubator because it was born prematurely. (n.b. *telenoa* is more polite and formal than *telefua*). qual. *moe telenoa*: sleep naked.

telenonoa (See *telenoa*).

teletelevakāniu n. (sp. of fish) Remora

(*Echeneis naucratus*).

teletitipa v. Move along in a stunned manner, go reeling along. *Nae teletitipa te tino konā e vē he ika lavea*: The drunken man went reeling along like an injured fish. qual. *ika teletitipa*: stunned fish; *havalī teletitipa*: walk unsteadily along. (Also *titipa*¹).

televavave (See *televave*).

televave v. (pl. *televavave*) Be fast, be swift, be quick. *E televave te mālamalama i te leo*: Light is faster than sound. qual. *havalī televave*: walk fast.

telona n. [Bb.] Tax-collector, publican.

telopika (See *teropika*).

tēmoni n. [Eng. demon] Demon. (See also *tēvelo*).

tēnā Singular demonstrative particle. That (near person spoken to). *Kaumai te naifi tēnā*: Bring that knife. *Tēnā te naifi e fia maua e au*: That's the knife I want. *Ko te amio valea tēnā*: That is a stupid way to behave.

tēnei Singular demonstrative particle. This (near speaker) *E o ai te fale tēnei?*: Whose house is this? *Tēnei te tino na vili*: This is the man who escaped. *Tefea toku helu? Tēnei!*: Where is my comb? Here it is!

teropika n. [Eng. tropic] Tropic(s) tropical regions. qual. *tau teropika*: tropical climate. (Also *telopika*).

Tēhema n. [Eng. December] December.

tētahi Singular article. The other, a certain one. *Ko au na hau i tētahi vaka*: I came in the other canoe. *Na lea mai tētahi tino ki a te au e taunuku mai tāeao te vaka*: A man told me that the boat would arrive tomorrow. *tētahi ... tētahi*: one ... the other. *Tuku tētahi fagu ki te fata, kae tuku tētahi ki te puha aihā*: Put one bottle on the shelf and the other in the refrigerator.

tete (See *tatapa*).

tetē v. (of eyes) Look, stare. (n.b. Not polite). *Nahe tetē vērā mai ō mata ki a te au*: Don't stare at me like that. (cf. *tē*²).

tētē n. (Sp. of fish) White-spotted Puffer-

fish (*Arothron meleagris*).

tetea n. 1. Greyness. *E matea gōfie koe i te tetea o tō ulu*: It is easy to recognise you because you have grey hair. 2. Albino. *Ko te tala tēnei o te tetea*: This is the story about the albino. v. 1. Be grey, be whitish. *Kua tetea lele tona ulu*: His hair has become all grey. 2. Be an albino. *E tetea uma tana fānau e tokalua*: Both her children are albinos. 3. Be pale. *E tetea ma vāivai te tauale*: The patient is pale and weak. *E tetea te tamaiti i te mā*: The child is pale from shame. qual. *kofutino tetea*: gray shirt. (cf. *tea*).

teteu v. 1. Decorate oneself, dress up. *E teteu te teine mō te hiva*: The girl is dressing up for the dance. 2. (of a boar) Emasculate, castrate. *E mafai nei ke teteu e koe taku puā?*: Could you castrate my boar, please. qual. *fafine teteu*: woman who wears a lot of ornaments; *puā teteu*: castrated pig.

tēteka (See *teka*¹)

teteke v. 1. Refuse, decline. *Na teteke e te tauale tana meakai*: The patient declined to take his food. 2. Oppose, object to. *Koi teteke ia ki te fuafuaga a te mālō*: He still objects to the plan adopted by the government. 3. Resist, stand against. *Na teteke ma te lototetele e te tamā vae-gākau te ohofakiga a te fili*: The small army bravely resisted the enemy attack. qual. *manatu teteke*: objection.

tēteki (See *teki*).

teteva v. Stagger, reel, stumble. *Na teteva atu te toeaina kae tāofi mai e au*: The old man staggered but I held him steady.

tēteva (See *teva*).

teva v. (pl. *tēteva*) Walk out on s.o., depart (in anger). *Kua teva te minihitā o te tupe kae hēki uma te fono*: The minister of finance walked out on the meeting before it was over. *Kua teva taku āvaga*: My wife has walked out on me. *Kua tēteva te kau faigāluaga*: The workers have gone on strike.

tēvolo n. [Eng. devil] Devil (Also *tiāpolo*).

ti n. Letter T.

tī¹ v. (of the sun) Shine. *Hihi nā pola ke tī mai te lā ki loto i te fale*: Pull up the blinds so that the sun will shine inside the house. qual. *lā tī*: shining sun.

tī² n. [Eng. tea] 1. Tea. *Liligi mai haku tī*: Pour me some tea. 2. Meal with a cup of tea. *Ōmai ki te tī*: Come for the meal and a cup of tea.

-tia Suffix which is added to certain verbs to form a verb or adjective of related meaning. *Malu*: be shady, provide shelter; *malutia*: be sheltered. (See also *-fia*, *-gia*, *-lia*, *-mia*.)

tiāfē n. (Sp. of bird) Bristle-thighed Curlew. (*Numenius tahitiensis*).

tiaki¹ v. 1. Throw away, discard, get rid of. *Tiaki te ika aua e kona*: Throw away the fish because it is poisonous. 2. Leave, abandon. *Kua tiaki e te fafine tana āvaga*: The woman has left her husband. *Ko te vaka na tiaki e te kauvaka kua goto*: The ship which was abandoned by the crew has sunk. qual. *meakai tiaki*: discarded food; *vaka tiaki*: abandoned ship.

tiaki² v. (of fish on a hook) Get away, be foul-hooked. *Kua tiaki te ika*: The fish has got away.

tiakina v. Be left behind, be forgotten. *Kua tiakina taku naifi i te matāfaga*: I have left my knife behind on the beach. (Also *maloakina*).

tiākono n. [Eng. deacon] Deacon, elder. *Fono a tiākono*: Deacon's meeting.

tiale¹ n. Flower, blossom. *Fai he teu i nā tiale*: Make a bouquet with the flowers. v. Flower, bloom. *Kua tiale nā lakau*: The trees are flowering. qual. *fau tiale*: crown of flowers; *lau tiale*: petal, including sepal.

tiale² n. A sow which is no longer capable of breeding. *Kua tiaki te tiale a te kāiga*: The family have abandoned their tiale. v. (of a sow) Be too old to breed. *Kua tiale te kaumatua*: The sow is too old to breed.

tialea v. (of a sow) Become barren, be too old for breeding. *Ko te pua kua tialea*:

The sow is too old to breed.

tialetiale n. The shrub, Gardenia, which has fragrant flowers.

tiāpolo (See *tēvolo*).

tiapula n. A top of *pulaka* or elephant ear taro which is cut off for replanting when the tuber is dug up. *Kaumai te tiapula ke totō e au*: Bring the tiapula for me to plant.

tio n. 1. Mollusc. (*Vermetus* sp.) 2. The hard coral-like material or shell of the above mollusc found in the brain-coral. The shell is used in making small fish-lure shanks. *E kaina te tio i nā pō*: The fish-lure made of tio is effective for catching fish at night. qual. *pā tio*: small fish-lure made of tio.

tioa v. (n.b. Always preceded by the negative *hē*). *Hē tioa*: No wonder, it's not surprising. *E hē tioa ko koe e vaivai auā ko koe nae ala pō*: It's no wonder you are tired since you were up all night. *E hē tioa hē kai koe, ko koe nae kai-hahalo*: It's not surprising that you aren't eating, as you have been sneaking food between meals.

tioata n. 1. The substance of glass. *Na kave kehe e ia te mea tioata nae i toku vae*: He removed the splinter of glass which was in my foot. 2. (of glass) Sheet, pane, slab. *Tipi lua te tioata*: Cut the sheet of glass in two. 3. (of a camera, spectacles, etc.) Lens, eye-piece(s). *E manino lele te tioata o te meapukeata*: The lens of the camera is very clear. qual. *mata tioata*: spectacles; *tai tioata*: glassy sea; *mea tioata*: piece of glass, splinter of glass.

tiotio v. (of eyes and body movements). Be alert, be sharp, be lively. *E tiotio nā tāulelea i ta lātou gāluega*: The young men are lively at their work. *E tiotio nā mata o te tama*: The lad has sharp eyes. (Also *titio*). qual. *mata tiotio*: look sharp and lively; *galue tiotio*: work energetically.

tiu (See *titiu*).

tiuga n. A traditional Tokelau game for four players, involving the back-hand

throwing of cowrie shells onto a rolled-up mat. The rules resemble those of outdoor bowls.

tiute n. [Eng. duty] 1. Duty, responsibility, job. *Fakamaoni i tō tiute*: Be honest with your duty. *Ko tō tiute te tautua ki tō nuku*: It is your job to serve your village. 2. Customs. *E huke uma nā ato e nā ofiha o te tiute*: All the bags are searched by the customs officers. 3. The levy or tax paid to the customs. *E mamafa te tiute*: The tax paid to the customs (for bringing goods in to the country) is heavy. v. 1. Be taxed. *E tiute nā koloa mai fafo*: Goods that are from other countries are taxed. 2. Be on duty. *E tiute pō te fōmai*: The doctor is on duty at night.

tiuvaka n. (Sp. of swordfish) Marlin (*Makaira* sp. and *Istiompax* sp.).

tifa¹ n. 1. (Sp. of mollusc) Pearl oyster (*Meleagrina* sp.) which produces mother of pearl. 2. Mother of pearl shell, highly valued for making skipjack lures. *Ko te pā tēnā mai te tifa na kaumai mai Rarotonga*: That lure (is made) from a mother of pearl shell which was brought from Rarotonga.

tifa² v. Soar, glide in the air (or water). *Na tifa tana maua ma galo atu ki loto i nā lākau*: His kite soared in the air and disappeared into the trees.

tifaga n. 1. Cinema, motion picture show. *Tātou olo ki te tifaga*: Let us go to the cinema. 2. Spectacle, show, display of tricks to entertain people. *E ofoofogia ana tifaga*: His tricks are marvellous. qual. *ata tifaga*: film shown in a cinema; *fale tifaga*: cinema, picture theatre; *mahini vili ata tifaga*: film projector; *tino fai tifaga*: performer of tricks in a show, people who work in a cinema.

tifitifi n. General name given to the butterfly fishes of the genera *Chaetodon*, *Heniochus*, etc.

tifitifi piu n. One of the varieties of *tifitifi* or butterfly fish.

tigā¹ n. 1. Pain, soreness. *He tui e fakateka*

ai te tīgā: An injection to relieve the pain. 2. Sorrow, grief, sadness. *Na fai e ia ni kupu ke fakamāfanafana ai ki te tīgā ma te fakanoanoa o te kāiga*: He made some remarks to comfort the family in their sorrow and grief. 3. Anger, rage. *Kua teka te tīgā o te toeaia*: The old man's anger is over. v. 1. Be painful, be sore, be hurt. *E tīgā tona ulu*: Her head is sore, i.e. she has a head-ache. 2. Be angry, be hurt. *E tīgā au ona ko tau kupu*: I am angry because of your remark. *Nahe kē tīgā*: Don't be upset. qual. *kupu tīgā*: statement made in anger; *maliu tīgā o Iehu*: suffering death of Jesus; *manava tīgā*: sore tummy.

tīgā² Though, although, in spite of. *Tīgā koe e hē alofa mai, ko au e alofa atu pea*: I still love you although you don't love me.

tīgāalofa n. Sympathy, condolence. *Tātou kau fakatahi uma i te tīgāalofa mō nā kāiga kua puapuagātia i tēnei puapuagā faigatā*: Let us all join together in sympathy for the families who have suffered in this tragic disaster. v. Sympathise. *E tīgāalofa au ma koutou i toutou fakanoanoaga*: I sympathise with you in your bereavement.

tīgāina v. (of a patient) Be very sick, be seriously ill. *E tīgāina te tauale*: The patient is very sick. (cf. *fītā*). qual. *tauale tīgāina*: seriously ill patient, serious illness.

tigi n. Small axe, hatchet. *Na kave e au tau tigi ke tā ai nā ala i toku niu*: I borrowed your hatchet to cut the steps (for climbing) on my coconut tree. v. 1. Cut or chop with a hatchet. *Tigi kehe te lālā mate*: Cut off the dead branch with the hatchet. 2. Cut with a cold chisel. *Na tigi e ia te kālone i te tigitigi*: He cut the drum with the cold chisel.

tigitigi n. Cold chisel. *Tigi te fao i te tigitigi*: Cut the nail with the cold chisel. (Also *tofī ukamea* under *tofī*).

tikatika n. The genital organ of a turtle

(male or female). *E loa te tikatika o te fonu tagata i lō te tikatika o te fonu fafine*: The genital part of the male turtle is longer than that of the female turtle.

tiketike n. Rider. *Ko ai te tiketike o te holo fanua nūmela lua?*: Who is the rider of horse number two? v. 1. Sit astride, ride. *Hau oi tiketike i toku tua*: Come and sit astride on my back. 2. Sit (on a higher level than the ground i.e. chair, table, log, etc). *E tiketike vēhea koe i te nofoa kae nonofo atu ki mātou i lalo?*: How can you sit (high) on the chair while we sit (lower) on the ground? (n.b. It is not polite for someone to sit on a higher level than the other people present.) (cf. *nofo*).

tīkiti n. [Eng. ticket] Ticket.

tila n. Mast. *E tolu ia tila o te vaka folau*: The sailing boat has three masts. *Vaka tila lua*: Two masted sailing boat. (Also *fanā*). *tilālalo*: lower sprit or boom; *tilātū*: the main sprit of a traditional Tokelau sail.

tilālalo (See *tila*).

tilātū (See *tila*).

tili¹ v. Bind, wind s.th. around s.th. *Na tili e te toeaina tona ulu i te holo*: The old man wound the towel around his head. *Tili fifita te vae ke nofo te toto*: Bind the leg tightly to stop the bleeding.

tili² n. 1. A small narrow fishing net which does not need many people to manage it. *Fakatū te tili i te tafega*: Set the tili at the tafega or place where water flows during low tide. 2. A Chinese one-inch mesh circular net which is cast onto a shoal of fish to catch them. *Lafo tau tili ki te vāipapa*: Cast your net between the rocks. v. Cast the tili. *Tili te kogā-manini*: Cast the tili onto the shoal of manini or convict tang.

tili³ n. A messenger who takes a message of emergency (which involves life and death). *Kave he tili ki te fōmai*: Send a messenger with an urgent message to the doctor. v. 1. Run, hurry. *E tili ki fea te*

toeaina?: Where is the old man hurrying to? 2. Do s.th. in a hurry to save life. *Tili tō ola*: Save your life (by quickly getting away from danger). *Tili te tauale ki te falemai*: Rush the patient to the hospital. (cf. *titili*). qual. *tauale tili*: medical emergency (or patient who needs urgent medical treatment).

tiliola v. Run for one's life, seek one's own safety. *Kua tiliola koe kae tiaki ki mātou*: You ran for your life and left us all.

tilikia v. Continues one's family line by having at least one child. *E tilikia tō uho pe hēai?*: Did your brother have any children? *E hēki tilikia toku uho auā na oti koi tamaiti*: My brother did not produce any children because he died while he was still young.

tilitili v. To spend as much time as possible on an urgent task. *E tilitili taku moega mō Meto auā kā fano*: I am spending all my available time on finishing the mat for Meto, who is leaving soon. (cf. *titili*).

tina n. Wedge. *Tuki te tina ke ihi ai te lākau*: Drive the wedge to split the log. v. 1. Wedge. *Tina te lākau i te toki*: Wedge (the split in) the log with the axe. 2. Pack tightly together. *Tina fakatahi nā tuhi ki te puha*: Pack the books tightly together in the box. 3. Be too close. *Nahe kē tina mai ma te vela*: Don't be too close to me for it is hot.

tinae n. (of fish) Fat. *Na kunea au i te tinae o te hāputu*: I got sick from eating (too much) of the fatty reddish-pink snapper. v. (pl. *tīnanae*) Be rich, be fat. *E tīnanae nā ika kāfai e fānanau*: Fish are fat when they are spawning. *E hē tinae lahi te ate o te magō tēnā*: The liver of that shark is not very rich. qual. *ika tinae*: fat fish.

tini n. 1. Finish line, goal, end. *Na mua ia ki te tini e uma ai te tūkuga*: He was first to arrive at the finish line where the race ended. 2. Goal, aim. *Kua tau vavala mai te tini o toku fakamoemoe*: The goal of

my ambition is beginning to take shape. v. 1. Pass the finish line, reach the goal. *Na tini ia i te tūkuga kae na mulimuli*: He arrived at the finishing line, but came last. 2. (of a goal, wish, etc.) Be fulfilled, be carried out. *Kua tini te fakamoe-moega*: The wish has been fulfilled.

tino n. 1. Body. *E tīga katoa oku tino*: My whole body is aching. 2. Person. *E i ei te tino i te faitotoka*: There is a person at the door. 3. Corpse, body. *Na fai te tīpiga o tona tino*: A post-mortem examination was carried out on his body. 4. Structure. *Koi mālohi te tino o te fale*: The structure of the house is still strong. 5. Shape, appearance. *E vēhea tona tino mai?*: What does it look like? v. *tino mai*: be fulfilled, come true, take shape. *Ko nā fuafuaga a te mālō kua tino mai*: The government's plans are taking shape. *E tino mālohi te tamaiti*: The boy is healthy (lit. is strong-bodied).

tino- Classifying prefix used in counting people, skipjack, octopus and birds, and referring to a unit of ten. *Tino ono*: 60 people, or 60 skipjack etc.

tinoitupe n. Cash. *E hēai haku tinoitupe*: I don't have any cash.

tino-faka-politika n. [Eng. politics] Politician.

tinokehe v. (pl. *tinokekehe*) (of people) Be huge, be large. *E tinokehe te tino na kō kitea i taku miti*: The man whom I saw in my dream was huge. qual. *tagata tinokehe*: huge man.

tinotahi v. (of a tree) Have one main trunk. *E tinotahi te lākau māualuga*: The tall tree has one main trunk. qual. *lākau tinotahi*: a tree which has one main trunk.

tinovale v. (pl. *tinovavale*) Be sickly, be thin and pale. *Kua tinovale lele koe i tō tauale*: You have become very skinny and pale through your illness. qual. *fafine tinovale*: sickly woman.

tipa¹ n. A looped snare (for catching animals and fish). *E loa te kau o te tipa e tipa ai nā manu*: The handle of the snare

for catching birds is long. *Ko te tipa kimoa e fai i na tuāniu ma nā laukafa*: The snare for catching rats is made from midribs of coconut leaflets and coconut husk fibres. v. 1. Catch with a looped snare or noose. *E fā a mātou pāla na tipa i te Ālofi*: We noosed four wahoo fish along the Ālofi. 2. (metaph) Cheat, deceive. *Ka tipa te fafine e au kae ke kai e ki tātou tana meakai*: I shall cheat the woman so that we can eat her food. qual. *pāla tipa*: noosed wahoo fish.

tipa² v. 1. Glide sideways in the air or water. *E hē mafai lele ke goto hako ki lalo te tifa i te vai kae tipa*: The pearl shell never sinks straight down in the water but it glides along sideways (in a zig-zag manner). 2. (met) Go away, walk away. *He ā te mea kua tipa mai ai koe mai te fono?* Why have you walked out on the meeting?

tipi n. 1. Cutter, implement used for cutting. *E fia maua e au taku tipi*: I need my cutter. 2. Cut, incision, gash. *Fai he tipi ki te mea kua fakailoga*: Make a cut at the point which is indicated. v. (pl. *tatipi*) 1. Cut, slice. *Tipi mai haku mea ika*: Slice me a piece of fish. 2. (of a patient) Be operated on. *Kua tipi te tauale*: The patient has been operated on. 3. Be amputated, be cut off. *Na tipi kehe tona vae i te falemai anapō*: His leg was amputated at the hospital last night. 4. Be circumcised. *Ka tipi te tamaiti i te valu o ona aho*: The child will be circumcised on his eighth day. 5. Slash, lower, reduce. *E taumafai te mālō ke tatipi uma nā todogi*: The government is trying to lower all the wages and salaries. qual. *ili tipi*: cross cut saw; *mea tipi tioata*: glass cutter; *huō tipi*: spade; *tauale tipi*: patient who needs surgical treatment.

tipifui v. Cut the bunches of drinking coconuts and lower them on a rope. *Tofi ni tama ke olo oi tipifui*: Appoint some boys to go and cut down bunches of drinking coconuts. (Also *tukufui*). qual. *kafa tipifui*: rope for lowering coconut

bunches.

tīpiga n. 1. Surgical operation. *Na manuia toku tīpiga*: My operation was successful. 2. Post-mortem. *Na fai te tīpiga o tona tino ke iloa ai te pogai o tona oti*: A post-mortem was carried out on his body to find out the cause of his death. qual. *fōmai fai tīpiga*: surgeon, pathologist.

tīpiloma n. [Eng. diploma] Diploma. *Na maua tona tīpiloma i te fakamālohi*: He obtained his diploma through hard work.

tīpitipi v. Chop, cut, slice (into pieces). *Tīpitipi te aniani*: Chop up the onion. qual. *aniani tīpitipi*: chopped up onion; *fōmai tīpitipi*: surgeon; *laulau tīpitipi*: operating table; *mea povi tīpitipi*: chopped up meat; *naifi tīpitipi*: scalpel; *potu tīpitipi*: operating theatre.

tīpolo n. 1. Lime tree (*Citrus* sp.) 2. The fruit of the lime tree or the lemon tree. *Fai he vai-inu i te tīpolo*: Make a drink with the lime (or lemon). *tīpolo pātu-pātu*: lemon tree or its fruit.

tīpoti n. [Eng. tea-pot] Tea pot. *Kaumai ni vai i te tīpoti*: Bring some water in the tea-pot.

tīputa n. A rugged covering from shoulder to waist worn by women improvised from any suitable materials, such as old cloth, grass skirt etc. *E gāhaehae te tīputa o te fafine*: The woman's tīputa has holes in many places. v. (of a woman) Wear a tīputa. *Nae tīputa ia i tō tīputa*: She was wearing your tīputa.

tītaka v. (of a drinking coconut) Open on the opposite side from the eye. *E fofou koe ke huki tau hua pe tītaka?*: Would you like your drinking nut to be pierced through the eye, or would you like it cracked on the opposite side from the eye (with a knife)? *Tītaka te hua*: Crack open the drinking nut. qual. *hua tītaka*: drinking coconut which is cut open on the opposite side from the eye.

tītata n. [Eng. tea-kettle] Kettle.

titi n. Traditional leaf-skirt. (n.b. These

used to be worn by women as garments, but are now worn by both men and women when performing in traditional dancing). *Kaumai tō titi ke hiva ai au*: Let me wear your leaf-skirt in the dance. *titi lau*: pandanus leaf-skirt; *titi launiu*: coconut leaf-skirt. v. Wear a leaf-skirt. *Na titi ia i tona titi fōu*: She wore her new leaf-skirt.

titio (See *tiotio*).

tituu v. Throw s.th. (especially a flat object such as a stone or box of matches) so that it slides along a surface. *Tituu mai ake tau afituhi*: Please throw me your box of matches (so that it slides along the table or floor). (Also *tiu*).

titiko v. Defecate, move the bowels. *Kua tolu ia aho e hēki titiko ai te tauale*: The patient has not moved his bowels for three days. (n.b. not polite).

tiitili v. To spend all one's time on an urgent task. *E tiitili taku moega mō Meto auā kā fano*: I am spending all my time on finishing the mat for Meto, who is leaving soon. *He ā te ala e tiitili ai tau gāluega?* *Fai fai mālie*: Why are you hurrying at your work? Take your time. qual. *gāluega tiitili*: urgent job.

titina n. Rubber eraser. *Kave tau penitala ma tau titina i tau ato āoga*: Take your pencil and your eraser in your school bag. v. (pl. *tatina*) 1. Strangle, choke. *He ā te ala e titina ai e koe te ua o tō tei?*: Why are you strangling your poor brother's neck? 2. (of a fire, candle, etc.) Extinguish, put out. *Titina tau hikaleti ki te tālefulefu*: Put out your cigarette in the ash-tray. 3. (of light, motor, etc.) Switch off. *Na titina e ia toku mōli*: He switched off my light. 4. Erase, rub off, cancel. *Titina tau nūmela i taku titina*: Erase your sum with my eraser. 5. Stump. *Titina te olo*: Stump the wickets (to run out the batsman).

titino (See *fakatitino*)

titipa¹ (See *teletitipa*).

titipa² v. Be sluggish, lazy. *Toeitiiti tuli ia auā e titipa i tana gāluega*: He will soon

be sacked because he is lazy at his work. qual. *galue titipa*: work lazily.

titipi v. 1. Cut, sever. *He ā kua titipi ai te uka?*: Why has the fishing line been cut.

2. Incise, make an incision. *Na titipi e te fōmai te manava o taku tamaiti*: The doctor made an incision in my child's abdomen.

to Particle occurring in dual and plural forms of 1st and 3rd person definite, class-O possessive pronouns. See *to tāua*, *to mātou*, *to lāua* etc. (n.b. This particle is composed of *te*, definite article, and *o*, class-O possessive preposition.).

tō¹ 2nd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Your. *Tā olo ki tō fale*: Let's go to your house. cf. *tau¹*.

tō² n. 1. Pick. *Keli he pū i te tō ma te huō*: Dig a hole with the pick and the shovel. 2. (of land) Slip, landslide. *E i ei te tō lahi i te itū mauga*: There is a big landslide on the side of the hill. v. 1. (of ground) Pick, loosen with a pick. *Tō te kelekele*: Loosen the ground with a pick. 2. Be loose, be unattached, be unfixed. *E tō toku fenua i te ikuga a te fakamahinoga*: I have lost my land through the decision of the court. 3. Make s.th. come loose from its place. *Tō te fao*: Pull out the nail. *Kua tō e ia nā iotua o te atu mō te kaiga afiafi*: He has cut out the back portions of the skipjack for the evening meal. 4. Fall. *Na tō te ua lahi ananafi*: The heavy rain fell yesterday. *Na toeitiiti lele tō te tamaiti mai oku lima*: The child very nearly fell from my hands. 5. Set, go down below the horizon. *E māui te tai kāfai e tō te māhina*: The tide recedes when the moon sets. qual. *kau tō*: loose handle. *Kua foki tō te fāhi fenua o te kāiga mo te lotu*: The family has donated their piece of land to the church.

tō³ n. Pregnancy. *E holoholo lelei tona tō*: Her pregnancy is progressing well. v.

(pl. *totō*). Be pregnant. *E tō te kau-matua*: The sow is pregnant. (Also *manavakīkī*). qual. *fafine tō*: pregnant woman.

tō⁴ v. (of singing) Sing or sound a starting note (so that everybody in a choir can sing together right from the beginning of a song). *Na tō e ia te pehe*: She sang the starting sound of the song.

tō⁵ (See *totō²*).

toa n. 1. Warrior, hero, brave person. *Ka koi tamaiti ai ia Tavita na tāmata ai e ia te toa takutakua ma te mālohi o Filihitia*: While David was young he killed the famous strong warrior of the Philistines. 2. Rooster, cock. *Nae tau taku toa ma tau toa i te aho kātoa ananafi*: My rooster and yours were fighting all day yesterday. 3. A special marble used by a player for shooting other marbles in a marble game. *Kua galo tana toa*: He has lost his shooting marble. qual. *fafine toa*: brave woman; *loto toa*: fearless hearts.

tōai v. Be persuaded against one's opinion, do s.th. unwillingly or reluctantly. *Na tōai au ki te mea nae umiti ki ei toku tamana auā nae tauale*: I was persuaded to get the food my father was hungry for because he was ill. qual. *Nahe kē fano tōai ki te gāluega auā koe e tauale*: You are ill; so don't be forced to go to work. *Kai tōai*: eat reluctantly or unwillingly. *Na kata tōai mai ia ki a te au*: She gave me a reluctant smile.

toafa n. [Sam. *toafa*] Desert. *E mauagatā nā vai i te toafa*: Water is hard to get in the desert. v. (of land) Be bare of trees, be barren. *E toafa te tahi vāega o Auhi-tālia*: Part of Australia is bare of trees. qual. *vāega toafa o Haina*: desert region of China.

tōata Locative n. West. (cf. *tō²* and *ata²*).

toe¹ qual. (n.b. Always precedes the noun or verb it modifies.) 1. Again, once more, still. *Kua toe hola te pāgotā*: The prisoner has escaped again. *Toe fai*: Do it again. *E hē toe hau te vaka*: The boat

will not return. *E toe fia maua ni tino fai gāluega*: Some more workers are still needed. *Toe mālohi*: regain health, recover from illness; *toe maua*: regain, recover (s.th. lost); *toe tū*: resurrection. *E toe tolu ona tauhaga i te āoga*: She has three more years at school. *Toe lua minute ki te fā*: Two more minutes to four o'clock. 2. (before nouns only) Final, last. *Tēnei te toe malaga o te tauhaga*: This is the last trip of the year. *Toe kaiga*: leftover food. *Kaumai te toe kaiga ke kai e au*: Bring the leftover food for me to eat.

toe² (See *totoe*).

toeaina n. 1. Old man. (n.b. A *toeaina* is respected because of the wisdom and authority conferred on him by experience.) *E kikila e te toeaina nā fenua o te kāiga*: The old man looks after the lands belonging to the family. 2. (in pl.) The old men who comprise the village council of elders or *taupulega*. *Kua tonu i nā toeaina*: It has been decided by the elders. *Kua olo ia toeaina oi ahiahi ki te āoga*: The elders have gone to visit the school. v. (of a man) Be old. *E fano koe ki te taupulega kāfai koe e toeaina*: You will attend the council of elders when you are old.

toeitiiti v. Be nearly. *E toeitiiti lele oi lava te tau o te vaka*: We have nearly enough money for the boat. *Toeitiiti lele hē maua te ika*: The fish nearly got away. *Na toeitiiti oi lavea te tamaiti i te polo*: The child was nearly hit by the ball. *Toeitiiti kini koe!*: I'll spank you in a minute! (cf. *toetoe*).

Toeutuā n. The eighth month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-July to mid-August.

toega n. Remainder, things left over, bits and pieces. *Kave mā ia nā toega o te kofu*: Let her have the off-cuts of the dress. *Ni ivi oioti ma ni atigi nā toega o te kaiga*: Only the bones and empty shells are what is left of the feast. *He ā te mea na fakaaogā ki ei te toega o te*

tupe?: What was the balance of the money used for?

toekaliga (See *toe*¹)

Toepalolo n. The second month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-January to mid-February.

Toehiliga n. The sixth month of the Tokelau traditional year, from mid-May to mid-June.

toetoe v. Be very nearly, be almost. (n.b. Always followed by the negative *hē*.) *Na toetoe hē kō mafaia te gāluega*: I was almost unable to do the work. (cf. *toeitiiti*).

Toetū (See *Eheta*).

toi n. [Eng. toy] Toy. *E fofou te tamaiti ki tana toi*: The child wants his toy. (Also *meatakalolo*).

toitoi n. The pith of the *gahu* or saltbush.

toulua 2nd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Your, of you (two). *Ka fano au ki toulua fale*: I will go to your house.

toutou 2nd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Your, of you. *Hāloa koutou! Kua mū toutou fale*: Your poor people, your house is burnt.

tōfā A parting salutation. Good-bye, good-night, farewell, etc. *Tōfā koutou uma*: Good-bye to you all.

tofi¹ n. 1. Traditional estates inherited through parents. *Na maua ona tofi mai ona mātua*: He inherited his traditional estates through his parents. 2. Position, status. *Tofi fakaaalologia*: Respected position. *E hē lava au mō te tofi*: I am inadequate for the position. 3. An appointed pastor or priest. *E fiafia te kaulotu ki to lātou tofi*: The congregation like their pastor. v. Appoint, assign. *Tofi he tino ke ia akua te kau*: Appoint someone to coach the team. qual. *fai tofi* or *mau tofi*: have an honoured position in the community.

tofi² n. Chisel. *E lauefa ātili te tofi lua inihi mō te gāluega*: The two inch chisel

is too wide for the job. *tofi ukamea*: (See *tigitigi*). v. 1. Cut with a chisel, chisel. *E tofi e ia te mea na fakailoga e koe i te lākau*: He is chiselling (out) what you marked on the timber. 2. Split, rend. *Tofi mai haku mea mai tau ulu*: Split off a piece from your breadfruit for me. qual. *Kua tō te kau tofi*: The handle of the chisel has come off.

tōfia v. Be appointed, be assigned. *Na tōfia ia e te tāupulega ke fai ma ō lātou hui*: He was appointed by the council of elders to represent them. *Fai te gāluega na tōfia koe ki ei*: Do the work you were assigned to.

tofiga n. Trade, occupation, profession. *E galue lelei ia i te tofiga na akoako ai*: She works well in the trade she was trained for.

tofitofi v. Split s.th. into pieces for sharing, divide. *Tofitofi te ulu vela mā nā tamaiti*: Share the cooked breadfruit among the children.

tofo n. Taste. *E māhimā ātili te hupo i taku tofo*: The soup is too salty for my taste. v. Sample, taste. *Na tofo e toku mātua te keke na fai e au*: My mother sampled the cake I made. *E hēki tofo au i tau kuka*: I have not yet tasted your cooking. (cf. *tomi*).

tofotofo v. Test, try. *E tofotofo e ia te mālohi o tona hikaki*: He is testing the strength of his *hikaki* or small fishing-rod. *E fia tofotofo koe ki a te au?*: Do you want to try me? *Na tofotofo e ia toku ataliki i nā fehili e lahi*: He tested my son with many questions. qual. *fehili tofotofo*: testing question; *hukega tofo tofo*: a test.

tofotofoga n. 1. Test. *E māualuga ona togi i te tofotofoga na fai ananafi*: Her marks in yesterday's test were high. 2. Temptation (to do evil). *E fetau pea ki tātou ma nā tofotofoga e lahi i te olaga nei*: We always meet with many temptations in this life.

tofu¹ n. Dive, plunge, swoop. *Kua ōmai nā tino e tokalahi ke kikila ki tau tofu*:

Many people have come to watch you diving. v. 1. Dive, plunge, swoop. *Na tofu ifo te vakalele mai tua o nā ao*: The aeroplane plunged down from behind the clouds. 2. (of hair) Wash, shampoo. *Fano oi tofu tō ulu*: Go and wash your hair. qual. *mea tofu*: diving apparatus; *tino tofu*: diver; *vakā-tofu*: submarine.

tofu² v. with distributive meaning. Have one each, receive or give one each. etc. *E tofu lava te tino ma ona lagona*: Everyone has his own feelings. *Na tofu koutou i nā ika?*: Did you (people) have enough fish for everyone? *Na tofu te tino ma tana tupe na lafo*: Each person gave a donation. *Kā tofu mai te tino ma tana fuāulu tāeao*: Each person will bring a breadfruit tomorrow.. *Kā tofu atu koutou ma te hapelu*: Each one of you will be given a bush-knife.

tofuhia v. (of each one in a group) Receive his share, be allotted his share. *E tofuhia te nuku i te fonu kafai e tā-inati*: Every person in the village receives a share of the turtle when it is shared out in the traditional way to the *inati* groups. (Also *tofutofuhia*).

tofutofuhia (See *tofuhia*).

toga (See *haute*).

togā- First element in compound nouns denoting a grove of a particular kind of tree or bush.

togāfai n. Banana plantation. *Na lavea tona togāfai i te afā*: His banana plantation was struck by the hurricane.

togāfala n. Grove of pandanus trees. *E hēki leleu nā fuifala o te togāfala*: The bunches of fruit of the pandanus grove are not yet ripe.

togafiti n. 1. (for illness) Remedy, treatment. *E fia maua lele e te tauale he togafiti ke mapu ai ia*: The patient really needs some treatment to relieve him from pain. 2. Device, invention, idea. *Māfaufau ki he togafiti ke tō ai te vaka tukia mai luga o te akau*: Think up an idea which will help refloat the grounded vessel from the top of the reef. 3.

Magical trick or illusion (performed in a show). *Na ofo uma te kau māmamata i ana togafiti*: The people in the audience were all amazed by his tricks. v. Treat medically. *Na togafiti tona lavea e te fōmai*: The doctor treated her wound. qual. *fai togafiti*: trickery.

togafitia v. Receive medical treatment. *Na vave togafitia nā tino na lāvevea i te fakalavelave*: The people who were injured in the accident were treated urgently.

togālākau n. 1. Bushes. *Kua galo te puā ki loto i te togālākau*: The pig has disappeared into the bushes. 2. Garden (of flowers or vegetables). *Tau mai ni tiale mai te togālākau*: Pick some flowers from the garden.

togāniu n. Coconut grove or plantation. *E halipopo te kaufaigālua i te togāniu*: The workers are cutting copra in the coconut plantation.

togātamoto n. Tomato garden. *E ufi vai e ia tona togātamoto*: She is watering her tomato garden.

togāvao n. Forest, bush. *Fano oi tā mai hau amo i te togāvao*: Go and cut yourself a carrying stick in the bush.

togi¹ n. Throw, toss. *Na lavea te olo i lototonu i tana togi*: The middle stump was hit by his throw. *Fai tau togi mulimuli*: Make your last throw. v. (pl *fetogi*) Throw, toss, hurl. *Na togi tona holo i te lima o tāmilo haga*: He tossed in his towel in the fifth round. qual. *tagata togi*: a good thrower.

togi² n. 1. Dot, speck, spot. *Fai he togi kā uma te fuaikupu*: Make a dot (i.e. fullstop) after the sentence. 2. Mark (of an exam) *E māualuga ona togi*: Her marks are high. 3. Award, prize. *Na maua e ia te togi o te takalo lelei*: He received the award for the best player. v. 1. Dot, mark with a dot. *Nahe kē puli oi togi tau i*: Don't forget to dot your letter i. 2. (of exam, school work, etc.) Mark. *E togi e ia nā pepa o te hukega*: She is marking the exam papers. 3. Be

specifically told or asked to do s.th. *Na togi mai e ia ke hāuni e au te puā o te kaiga*: I was specifically asked by him to prepare a whole cooked pig for the feast.

togi³ v. Peck, strike with beak. *Na togi e te toa te mata o te ika*: The rooster pecked the eye of the fish. qual. *E kai togi te ika*: The fish is pecking (i.e. not taking) the bait.

togia v. (of a fishing expedition) Be successful (lit. be nibbled or pecked at. cf. *togi*³). *Nae togia e te fāpuku to mātou faiva*: The marbled sea-bass were biting during our fishing expedition.

togiola n. 1. Redeemer. (lit. pay with life). *Ko Iesu to tātou togiola*: Jesus is our Redeemer. 2. Redemption. *Ko te togiola na fai e ia i tona alofa*: The redemption made by him through his love. v. Redeem. *Kua togiola ki tātou e ia mai te mālaia e fakavavau*: He has redeemed us from eternal hell.

tōgiga¹ n. Uniform. *Kai te gagali o nā tama i o lātou tōgiga*: How neat the boys looked in their uniforms. v. Wear a uniform. *Na tōgiga te āoga ki te hauniga*: The school children wore their uniform to the service. (Also *tōniga*).

tōgiga² n. Act of making a payment. (n.b. Short form of *totogiga*, which is the regular nominal form of the verb *totogi*) *Na galo taku tupe i te tōgiga o taku kai-tālafu*: I lost my money when I was paying my account.

togipau v. Charter. *Na togipau e te kāiga te pahi mō ta lātou tāfaoga*: The family chartered the bus for their picnic. qual. *gālua togipau*: contract work; *vaka togipau*: chartered vessel.

togihala n. Payment for sins (lit. pay the fine of law-breaking). *Na fai e ia te togihala mō a tātou agahala*: He made the payment for our sins. v. Pay the penalty (for law breaking). *Na togihala e ia a tātou holi gātūlāfano*: He paid the penalty for our sins. *Kua togihala koe?*: Were you fined?

togitogi¹ v. Be spotty, have spots on. *E*

togitogi kukula te kie paepae: The white material has red spots. qual. *kie togitogi*: spotty material.

togitogi² n. Contribution, subscription. *E lahi te tupe na maua i te togitogi*: Much money was received in the contributions. v. set an equal contribution to be given by every member of an organization for an occasion or a cause. *Na togitogi e te takitaki fono nā meakai mō te kaiga fakamāvae*: The chairman set the contribution of food each member should bring for the farewell feast.

togo n. 1. Dye, stain, colour. *E fai te togo hamahama i nā aka o te nonu*: Yellow dye is made from the roots of the *nonu* tree (*Morinda citrifolia*). 2. A mixture of ground charcoal and water used to dye pandanus and coconut leaf strips used in weaving. The strips are submerged in the *togo* for several days to allow the black colour to penetrate. *Tatao nā fenū i loto i te togo*: Weight down the weaving strips in the charcoal dye mixture. v. Dye, colour. *Kua togo hamahama uma nā fenū na lea mai ai koe*: All the weaving fibres you asked me about have been dyed yellow.

tōgoia n. Stain. *Koi iloga mai te tōgoia i te kie moega*: The stain on the bed-linen is still distinct. v. Be stained. *Na tōgoia tona kofu i tana utogau nae gau*: Her dress was stained by her *utogau* (green coconut of which the husk is edible) which she was chewing. qual. *kofutino tōgoia*: stained shirt.

toka¹ n. Coral head. *Kua tuki kehe te toka nae i te ava i nā fanaika*: The coral head which was in the channel has been blasted away with dynamite. v. Be grounded, run aground. *Taku mai te maua na toka ai te vaka o Noa*: Name the mountain on which Noah's ark was grounded. qual. *Tuki toka*: (lit. pounding of coral head). A type of fishing whereby a fisherman bumps a coral head with a stone which is attached to a string. The rapping attracts fish to feed

on sea animals which have been exposed when the coral was pounded; the fisherman then catches fish with a line and baited hook. *Ko te tuki toka he faiva e fai i nā aho o te laki*: *Tuki toka* is a type of fishing which is practised during the hurricane season.

toka² v. 1. (of the ocean, wind, etc.) Be calm. *E toka te moana*: The ocean is calm. 2. Settle down. *Inu tau vai kae hēki toka*: Drink your medicine before it settles down. *Kua toka tona umiti*: His craving for fish is over. *Kua toka koe?*: Are you ready? 3. Be peaceful. *E fia nofo au i he nofoaga e toka ma fīlēmū*: I want to live in a place which is peaceful and quiet.

toka- Numeral prefix, used when a cardinal number refers to people. *Olo koutou e tokafā*: The four of you go. (cf. *tokaititi*, *tokafia*, *tokalahi*).

tokai v. Bump or hit s.th. accidentally. *Na tokai toku ulu ki tona ulu i te tāfaoga*: I accidentally bumped my head against his during the game. *E toto tona vae na tokai ki te fatu*: His foot which hit against the stone is bleeding.

tōkai v. (of the guy rope of a traditional sail) Shorten. *Tōkai te toku*: Shorten the guy rope. (met.) *Tōkai tau ika*: Haul your fish in forcefully.

tokaititi v. (of people) Be few. *E tokaititi nā toaina o te tāupulega o te nuku*: There are few elders in the village council. (cf. *toka*-).

tokauli (See *uliuli*²).

tōkafā v. (of a canoe) Have worn out lashing. *Kua tōkafā to vaka*: The canoe lashing is worn out. qual. *vaka tōkafā*: the canoe of which lashing is worn out.

tokafatu n. A septic lump or dried bruise on the sole of the foot caused by bumping against a hard lump on the ground.

tokafia v. (of people) Be how many. *E tokafia nā tino o te kāiga?*: How many people are there in the family? (cf. *toka*-).

tokaga v. (pl. *tōkakaga*) 1. Be industrious,

work hard, be zealous. *E tokaga lele ia i tana gāluega*: He works very hard in his job. 2. Pay attention to, be heedful. *Tokaga ki nā mea e lea atu ai ō mātua*: Pay attention to what your parents tell you. qual. *tagata tōkakaga*: industrious people.

tōkakaga (See *tokaga*).

tokalahi v. (of people) Be many. *E tokalahi nā fafine i nā tamāloola*: There are many more women than men.

tokalahiga n. (of people) Majority. *Kua talia e te tokalahiga te manatu*: The majority have accepted the suggestion (cf. *lahiga*).

tokalua n. Spouse, husband or wife. *Kua fano ki fea tō tokalua?*: Where has your spouse gone to? (cf. *toka-* and *āvaga*).

tokatahi v. (of a person) Be one, be single. *E tokatahi oioti te tino e fia maua mō te gāluega*: Only a single person is needed for the job. *Tofi he tama e tokatahi ke fano*: Appoint one boy to go. (cf. *fokotahi*; *toka-*; *tokaitiiti*; *tokalahi*). qual. *Na fau tokatahi e ia te fale*: He built the house single-handed. *tū tokatahi*: independence.

toke n. (of an animal). Tail. *Kave te kimoa i tona toke*: Carry the mouse by its tail. (cf. *hiku*).

tokekimoa n. (Sp. of shark) Thresher shark. (*Alopias vulpinus*).

tokelau n. The wind which blows from the north, appreciated for its coolness during calm hot weather. *E mālū te agi a te tokelau*: The blowing of *tokelau* is refreshing. Locative n. North (direction) *E fakutū te vaka ki tokelau*: The boat is heading in a northerly direction. (Also *mātū*.)

tōkehe n. Subtraction. *E hako lelei tau tōkehe*: Your subtraction is absolutely correct. v. 1. Take off, remove. *Tōkehe o taka*: Take off your sandals. 2. Subtract, take away. *Kāfai e tōkehe te lima mai te hefulu, toe lima*: If five is subtracted from ten, the remainder is five.

tōkehea v. Be away, be not present. *E*

tōkehea uma nā tamaiti ki te āoga: The children are all away at school. *Na tōkehea vēhea te tamana o te kāiga?*: How did the head of the family die?

toki n. 1. Axe. *Tā ki lalo te lākau i te toki*: Chop down the tree with the axe. 2. Adze. *Kaumai te toki e i te puha e teu ai nā mea faigāluega*: Bring the adze which is in the box where tools are kept.

tokia v. (pl. *tōkikia*). 1. Be struck by a falling object. *Na laki au e hēki tokia i tau hāmala na pakū ifo*: I was lucky not to be struck by your hammer when it fell down. 2. (of wahoo when one is fishing with a noose). Be frightened away because the *ulu*, or luring bait of a fish-head, falls on the surface of the sea just above the wahoo. *Na tokia te pāla i te ulu*: The wahoo was frightened away by the luring bait. 3. Have a cramp in the stomach. *Inu mālīe tau hua nā tokia tō manava*: Take your time in drinking your coconut lest you have a cramp in your stomach.

tōkia v. (of *taugāika* or shoals of certain species of fish which collect in great numbers in reef channels). Be frightened and stop biting because of some failure in fishing technique. *Kua tōkia te taugāika i te tino na laka i luga o te ava*: The fish of the *taugāika* have stopped biting because of the man who stepped over the channel.

tōkikia (See *tokia*).

tokikoko n. An adze of which the edge is half round shaped. *E fakaaogā te tokikoko mō te keliga o nā vaka*: The *tokikoko* is used in the hollowing out of canoes. (n.b. The blade of the *tokikoko* is fastened to its handle in such a way that it can be wrenched around to suit its user). (cf. *ualoa*).

tōkilalo n. Defeat, failure. *Ko au e fofou ke laga toku tōkilalo*: I want to avenge my defeat. *E mafai ke laga te tōkilalo o te atunuku e nā tūpulaga koi hau*: The (economical and political) failure of the country can be overcome by future

generations. v. Be defeated, be overcome. *Kua tōkilalo te fili*: The enemy has been defeated. *E heki tōkilalo lele te kau hiki*: The touring team has never been defeated. qual. *kau tōkilalo*: losing team; *vaegākau tōkilalo*: defeated army. (cf. *fāiaina*).

tokihi v. (of weather phenomena and the sea). Be very calm, be settled or steady. *E tokihi te mālū o te tai*: The sea is extremely calm. *E tokihi te mālū*: It is exceedingly calm. *E tokihi te aho*: It is a very calm day. *E tokihi ia ua*: It is raining steadily. qual. *E mālū tokihi te tai*: The sea is absolutely calm. *Tātou olo ki moana i he aho mālū tokihi*: Let us go fishing outside the reef on a very calm day.

toko n. (of a traditional sail) The pole of which the top end is tied to the *tilātū* or main sprit to support the sail when sailing. *Fakatū te toko o te lā ki te kiato loto*: Stand the *toko* of the sail against the centre outrigger boom. *E tūmua to toko*: Your sail support is too far forward. (met.) Your opinion is out of place, or Children should be seen but not heard. v. 1. Support s.th. with s.th. *Toko te lā i te tokotoko auā kua gau te toko*: Support the sail with the punting pole because the sail support has broken. *E toko tona kauvae i tona lima*: He is resting his chin on his hand. 2. (See *tokotoko* meaning 2).

tokomaunu n. Hiccup, hiccups. *Kua uma tona tokomaunu*: Her hiccups are over. v. have the hiccups. *He ā te ala e tokomaunu ai ki tātou?*: Why do we have the hiccups?

tokomaga v. (of one's mouth) Pack with food. *E tokomaga tona gutu i nā meakai*: He packs his mouth with food. qual. *kai tokomaga*: eat with big mouthfuls of food.

tokotoko n. 1. Walking stick. *Hakili te tokotoko o te toeaia*: Look for the old man's walking stick. 2. Crutch. *Kāfai kua hē fakaaogā e koe nā tokotoko a te*

falemai, fakafoki: if you are not using the hospital's crutches, return them. 3. Punting pole. *Toko te vaka i autou tokotoko*: Punt the canoe along with your punting poles. v. 1. Walk with the help of a walking stick, a crutch or someone else. *E tokotoko ia i te kau halu*: He is using the broom handle as a walking stick. *Hau ke tokotoko atu au ki te falemai*: Come and let me lean on you to the hospital. 2. (of a canoe) Pole along, punt along. *Na tokotoko to lātou vaka ki falē*: They poled their canoe to the village. (Also *toko*). qual. *E havalī tokotoko te tauale*: The patient is walking with the crutches.

tokotū n. A branched pole used for hanging up the *tauga*, or bunch of coconut shells containing washing water drawn from the well. *Tautau te tauga i te tokotū*: Hang the *tauga* on the *tokotū*.

toku¹ 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. My. *Tefea toku kofutino*: Where is my shirt? *E fula toku vae*: My ankle is swollen.

toku² v. Slacken off; (of a hooked fish) go with the line, fail to pull steadily on the line. *Kua toku te matagi*: The wind has died down. *E kō lagona i toku uka te ika e toku*: I can tell from the feel of my line that the fish is coming towards the boat.

tokū n. A long necked adze. *E lahi nā itū-kāiga toki e fakaaogā i te talaiga o nā vaka, e aofia ai te tokū*: Many kinds of adzes, including the *tokū*, are used in building canoes.

to lā (See to *lāua*).

to lāua 3rd person dual possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Their. *E manaia to lāua fale*: Their house is attractive. (Also to *lā*).

tōlaulau v. Tell or state every thing one by one. *Na tōlaulau e ia ki te leoleo na mea uma a te tino na fai ake ki a te ia*: She told the policeman everything the man did to her. *Tōlaulau mai au mea na fai*

ananaŋi: Tell me everything you did yesterday.

to *lātou* 3rd person plural possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Their. *E gali to lātou nuku*: Their village is pretty.

tole n. (n.b. indecent). Clitoris.

toleni n. [Eng. train] Training, coaching, drilling. *Kua hē oko te toleni a te kau*: The team's training has been cancelled. v. Exercise, train. *E toleni ia mō tana fuhuaga*: He is training for his boxing bout. *Na toleni e ia tō ataliki*: He trained your son. *Na toleni ia fakakāmuta*: He was trained as a carpenter. qual. *fale toleni*: gymnasium; *malae toleni*: training park or ground; *mea toleni*: gymnastic apparatus.

toli v. 1. (of the fruits of a coconut tree or a breadfruit tree) Pick. *Toli tau ko nā fuāulu mātutua*: Pick only the matured breadfruit. *Kua toli e koe te niu na lea atu au nahe tolia*: You have picked the nuts of the coconut tree I asked you not to pick. 2. (n.b. in plural usage). Throw, toss. *Toli nā taga popo ki te tulula*: Toss the sacks of copra into the whale boat. *Toli te otaota ki te tai*: Dump the rubbish into the sea.

tolia n. Cemetery, burial ground. (n.b. *fenuaoti* and *fenuatanu* are more widely known words.)

toliu v. (of an infection) Spread, be severe. (n.b. Traditional medical term applied to certain severe infections, such as filarial infection of a gland or blood poisoning arising from an abscess etc.) *E hē toe foki te tauale auā kua toliu tona fekefeke*: The patient will not recover because he is severely infected with filariasis.

tolo¹ n. 1. A dish of cooked *pulaka* (elephant ear taro), or breadfruit, etc., mashed and stirred with coconut cream. *E fia kai koe ki he tolo ulu pe he tolo pulaka?*: Would you like to have the *tolo* made of breadfruit or the one made of *pulaka*? *E malie te tolo falaoa*: The *tolo*

made of flour is delicious. 2. The stick for stirring food made from a *lapalapa* or coconut leafstalk. *Hāuni he tolo ke tolo ai te tolo ulu*: Prepare a stirring stick with which the breadfruit *tolo* can be stirred. v. Mix and stir (with a stirring stick) *Na tolo e ai te fekei?*: Who stirred the *fekei* (traditional dish made of grated *pulaka*)?

tolo² v. 1. Postpone, put off. *Kua tolo te aho e fano ai te vaka ki Tokelau*: The date of departure of the ship to Tokelau has been postponed. 2. (of a meeting) Adjourn, postpone until another time. *Na tolo e te fakamahino te fakamahinoga e tuha ma te tālohaga a te itū teteke*: The judge adjourned the case as the defending side requested. (Also *tolopō*).

tolo³ v. (of crabs, insects, etc.) Crawl about in big numbers, swarm. *Nā ko nā pō e tolo ai nā ugauga*: The coconut-crabs come out in big numbers only at night. *He ā te ala e tolo mai ai nā tamaiti ki a te au?*: Why are the children gathering around me? (Also *fetolofi*).

tolo⁴ n. Name given to a rare black mud-skipper which lives in the sea among a pile of coral rock. (cf. *manoko* and *tālau*).

tolo⁵ v. 1. Drag s.th. on the ground. *Ko au e hē fofou ke tolo toku kie moega i lalo*: I don't want my bed sheet to be dragged around on the ground. *E tolo e te puā ana meakai i te kelekele*: The pig is rolling and dragging its food in the dirt. 2. (of a pig) Singe (by moving it on the hot stones of a traditional oven). *E mafai ke tolo te tamā pua i luga i te umu*: The small pig can be singed on the oven.

tolo⁶ v. Dishonestly move a boundary in one's own favour by changing the marks on coconut trees. *Kua tolo mai e koe te tuākoi ki loto i toku fenua*: You have edged the boundary far inside my land. (cf. *fetolo*).

tolo⁷ n. Sugar-cane (*Saccharum officinarum*) *E kavatu hau mea tolo ke gau?*:

Would you like a piece of sugar-cane to chew?

toloa n. (Sp. of bird) Grey duck (*Anas superciliosa*).

tolofia v. Be crawled on. *Na tolofia tona taliga e he tamā molokau*: A small centipede crawled into his ear. *E tolofia te huka e nā loi*: There are ants in the sugar.

tologa v. Be durable, be hard wearing. *E tologa te ato o te fale*: The thatching of the house is hard wearing. qual. *kie tologa*: hard wearing material; *lākau tologa*: durable timber.

tolokakano v. (of mashed foods such as *fekei*, a traditional dish made of grated elephant ear taro) Be too thick, be too starchy. *E tolokakano te tolo ulu*: The dish of cooked breadfruit mixed with coconut cream is too thick (i.e. too much breadfruit and not enough coconut cream) (cf. *tolovaia*). qual. *fekei tolokakano*: starchy *fekei*.

tolopō (See *tolo*²).

tolotolo¹ n. (of land) Point, cape. *Na fānau te fonu i lalo o nā gahu i te toloto*: The turtle laid her eggs under the salt-bush trees at the point.

tolotolo² v. (pl. *fetolofi*) Crawl, creep. *Tuku te tamaiti ke toloto*: Let the infant crawl around. (cf. *tolo*³ and *totolo*²). qual. *E fai toloto lava te gāluega a te toeaina*: The old man is struggling with his work single-handed.

tolotū v. (of an infant or a man climbing a coconut tree) Crawl on hands and feet, clamber. *Kua tolotū taku tama*: My child has begun to crawl on its hands and feet (as opposed to hands and knees). *Fano oi tolotū i te tama niu*: Go and clamber up the young coconut tree. (cf. *kāfaga*).

tolovaia v. (of mashed foods such as *huahuaifai*, a soup made of grated green bananas) Be too watery, be too soft. *E tolovaia te huahuaifai*: The green banana soup is too watery (i.e. too much water and cream and not enough grated green

bananas). (cf. *tolokakano*). qual. *huahuaifai tolovaia*: watery green banana soup; *fekei tolovaia*: watery *fekei*.

tolu num. Three. *E tolu ia motu o Tokelau*: Tokelau is made up of three islands.

Tolu n. The constellation of Orion's belt, which consists of three bright stars, and which rises in the east just before dawn in the month of July. It is known in Tokelau tradition as the constellation of large wahoo fish (*Acanthocybium solandri*). *E laumamao nā pāla o te fotugāika o Tolu*: The wahoo which appear during the season of *Tolu* are of large size.

tolugapulupulu num. (of coconuts only) Thirty. (See also *-ga-* and *-pulupulu*.)

tolutoluama n. The long stakes of timber on to which the outrigger booms of a canoe are lashed. *Ko nā tolutoluama o te vaka e fai i nā fala*: The outrigger-boom stringers of the canoe are made of pandanus wood.

to mā (See *to māua*)

to māua 1st person dual exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-0, with singular reference. Our. *E pili tō fale ki to māua fale*: Your (sing.) house is close to our house. (Also *to mā*).

to mātou 1st person plural exclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-0, with singular reference. Our. *E pili te ava ki to mātou nuku*: The pass is close to our village.

tomi n. Sample of food. *Na hau au oi kaumai tau tomi mai te kuka a toku mātua*: I brought you a sample of food from my mother's cooking to taste. v. Sample, taste, try. *Kua tomi au i tau kuka*: I have tasted your cooking. qual. *He ā te ala e kai tomi ai koe?*: Why are you tasting your food doubtfully? (Also *tomitomi*).

tomitomi (See *tomi*).

tomo v. Fall into a hole, slip into a cavity. *Kua tomo te mapu i te pū kaviki*: The marble has slipped down into a beach

crab's hole. *Na tomo te tino i te vā o te uafu ma te tulula*: Some-one fell between the jetty and the whale-boat.

tomua v. 1. Be too early, be too hasty. *Kua tomua atu taku tali kae hēki talanoa au ma taku āvaga*: I have been too hasty in giving you my answer before I discussed it with my spouse. (Also *tovave*) (cf. *tomuli*). 2. (of talk, speech, etc.) Begin, commence, introduce. *Na tomua e te faifeau te hāuniga i te tatalo*: The pastor began the service with a prayer. (Also *fakatomua*) qual. *kupu tomua*: Introductory words, introduction, preface.

tomuli v. Be too late, arrive late. *Na tomuli tana gogō*: Her request was made too late. *Kua tomuli mai koe; fātoā uma atu ta mātou kaiga*: You have arrived late; we have just finished eating. (cf. *tomua*).

tomumu n. Grumbling, muttering. *E hē ia lagona tau tomumu*: She can't hear your grumbling. v. Grumble, mutter. *E tomumu te vahega i te fakatonuga a te faiaoga*: The class is grumbling about the teacher's instruction. *Nahe kē tomumu*: Stop muttering. qual. *fafine tomumu*: grumbling woman. (Also *tomumumumu*).

tomumumumu (See *tomumu*).

tona¹ 3rd person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. His, her, its. *Tefea tona fale?*: Where is his house. *Na tona vae*: His leg hurts. *Na fano au i tona lua o malaga a te vaka*: I went on the boat on its second trip. *Na kavea ia ma pulenuku i tona fā hefulu o ona tauhaga*: He became a mayor when he was forty years old.

tona² n. (n.b. not polite) Anus.

tōnai n. 1. A traditional formal meal. *E fai te tōnai i te afiafi nei*: There will be a tōnai this evening. 2. The food prepared for the above meal. *E lahi te tōnai*: There is a lot of food for the tōnai.

tone n. [Eng. ton] Ton. *E hili i te lua tone te mamafa o te tafolā*: The whale weighs

more than two tons. (Also *tane*).

tōniga (See *tōgiga*).

tonu¹ n. Decision, resolution. *E tatau ke fai te tonu e nā toaina*: The decision should be made by the elders. *Na māililie uma ki mātou ki te tonu kua pā ki ei te fono*: We all agreed to the resolution which the meeting has arrived at. *He ā te tonu kua fai?*: What arrangement has been made? v. 1. Be decided, be agreed. *Kua tonu i a te au te mea ka fai*: I have decided what I will do. 2. Be correct, be right. *E tonu tau kupu*: Your statement is correct. 3. Be just, be fair. *E iloa vēhea e koe e tonu tau mea na fai?*: How do you know that what you did was fair? qual. *Lea tonu ki te tino na fai e ia*: Speak directly to the person who did it. *Kua tū tonu te lā*: The sun is directly overhead. *Tautala i te kupu tonu*: Speak the truth. *Tēfea tonu tō nofoa?*: Which exactly is your chair?

tonu² n. (Sp. of fish) Coral Trout (*Plectropomus leopardus*).

tope v. Be fast, work quickly. *E tope nā gāoioiga a ona lima*: The movements of his hands are fast. *He ā te ala e tope ai tau havalī?*: For what reason are you walking so fast? *Tope te gāluega kae tātou mānava*: Hurry the job up and let us finish working for the day. (Also *fakatopetope*, *fakatotope* and *topetope*).

topetope v. (See *tope*). qual. *E havalī topetope te tamaiti ki tona mātua*: The child is walking hurriedly to his mother. *Ka fakaali atu e te failautuhi te ikuga topetope na fai e te komiti tōfia*: The secretary will tell you the hurried decision made by the committee which was appointed. (Also *fakatopetope* and *fakatotope*) (cf. *tope*).

topevale v. Be unnecessarily fast. *E hēai he ala tatau e topevale ai te gāluega*: There is no good reason to do the work unnecessarily fast. qual. *gāluega topevale*: a job which is done in a hurry needlessly.

tōpolea v. Be too hasty (in doing things). *Kua laoa koe auā e tōpolea tau kai*: You

have choked because you eat too quickly. *Ia koe nā tōpolea*: Don't hurry yourself (or don't be too hasty). qual. *fai tōpolea*: do too hastily.

tohi v. (of pandanus leaves for mat weaving) Slit into even strips. *E tohi tutuha nā lau i te kuku*: Pandanus leaves are evenly slit into strips with a *kuku* (an implement for slitting pandanus leaves). qual. *kuku tohi*: *kuku* for slitting pandanus.

tōhina v. Be attracted, be drawn. *E tōhina nā pine e te māneta*: The pins are drawn by the magnet. *E tōhina te tupulaga fou ki nā fakafiafiaga o nā aho nei*: The young generation are attracted to modern entertainments.

toho v. 1. Pull, tow, heave. *E hēki mafai ke toho kehe te vaka mai luga o te akau na tukia ai*: The boat could not be towed free from the reef where she was grounded. 2. Troll. *Tātou olo oi toho i te vaveao*: Let us go trolling at dawn. 3. Rape. *Na toho e ia te fafine*: He raped the woman. qual. *uka toho*: trolling line; *kupega toho*: trawling net; *vaka toho*: trolling canoe.

toho fafine (See *toho teine*).

tōhoga n. The game of tug-of-war.

tohogāvaka n. Part of shore in the village traditionally owned by an individual family for beaching canoes. *E hē avanoa te tohogāvaka mō he tahi vaka*: There is no space at the *tohogāvaka* for another canoe.

toho teine n. Rape. *Na falepuipui te tino i te toho teine*: The man was jailed for rape. qual. *tino toho teine*: rapist. (Also *toho fafine*).

tota 1st person singular possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Special form which conveys an appeal for sympathy or pity. My. *Na gahae vehea tota kofutino*: How did my shirt get torn? (cf. *kita* and *toku*).

to tā (See *to tāua*).

to tāua 1st person dual inclusive possessive

pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Our. *Tā olo ki to tāua fale*: Let us go home (lit. to our house). (Also *to tā*).

to tātou 1st person plural inclusive possessive pronominal adjective, definite, class-O, with singular reference. Our. *Faka-putu he tupe mō to tātou nuku*: Let us raise some funds for our village.

tōtini n [Eng. stocking] Stocking, sock. *E pū te tōtini*: The sock has a hole on it. *Tōtini lima*: glove(s).

tōtino n. True kin, relatives. *E hē i kinei ona tōtino*: His true kin are not present. qual. *Kave nā ko au mea tōtino*: Take your personal belongings only. *E o ia tōtino te vaka*: The boat belongs to him personally. *Ko ia he tagata tōtino o te fenua tēnei*: He is a man who belongs to this village (i.e. he has family and land-rights here).

toto n. Blood. *E huke tona toto i te falemai*: She is having her blood tested at the hospital. *E māualuga tona toto*: Her blood pressure is high. *E inu e te tamaiti te toto o te atu*: The child is drinking the blood of the skipjack. *E umiti te fafine manavakīki ki he toto fonu*: The pregnant woman is craving for a (soup made of) turtle blood. v. Bleed. *E toto toku ihu*: My nose is bleeding. qual. *ihu toto*: bleeding nose; *tanoa toto*: bowl of blood.

totō¹ (See *tō*³).

totō² v. Plant, grow, cultivate. *Totō te lā fala i te mea e tū ai koe*: Plant the pandanus cutting where you are standing. *Na kaumai te ulu mai fafo ma totō i kinei*: The breadfruit tree was brought from overseas and cultivated here. qual. *lākau totō*: cultivated plant.

totō³ v. (of liquids) Be thick. *E totō mānāia te hupo ulu*: The breadfruit soup is nice and thick. qual. *hua totō*: thick fluid.

tōtō v. Move along, shift position, shuffle (cards). *Tōtō mai*: Move closer (to me). *E fofou te toaina ke tōtō uma ake koutou*: The old man wants you all to

move closer to him. *Tōtō e koe te pelē*: You shuffle the cards. (See also *hōhō*).

totoe v. 1. Remain, be left over. *Kua faka-aogā e ia te tupe na totoe mai te fakatau*: She has used the money that was left over from the shopping. 2. Survive. *E hēai he tino na totoe mai te puapugā tēnā*: Nobody survived from that disaster. (Also *toe*). qual. *meakai totoe*: leftover food; *tupe totoe*: surplus money, balance.

toutoulia n. Bruise, contusion. *E lahi te toutoulia i tona vae*: The bruise on her leg is big. v. Have a bruise, be bruised. *E toutoulia uma ona mata e lua*: Both his eyes are bruised, or He has two black eyes. qual. *lima toutoulia*: bruised arm.

totofi v. Separate, split. *Na totofi e au tana mea ke kai mai tau ulu*: I split a piece for him to eat from your breadfruit.

tōtōga n. Part, organ. *E i ei te tōtōga o te afi e galo*: There is a part missing in the motor. *Ko te fatu he tōtōga o loto o he tagata*: The heart is an inner organ of a human being.

totogi n. 1. Wages, salary, pay. *Fano oi kaumai tō totogi*: Go and collect your pay. 2. Cost, price. *E hē kō mafaia te totogi o te toki*: I cannot afford the price of the axe. v. Pay for. *E totogi e ona mātua tana āoga*: Her parents pay for her education. *Na totogi e koe i he ā tona alofa?*: What did you give him in exchange for his kindness (to you)? qual. *gāluega totogi*: paid work; *aho totogi*: pay day; *pepa totogi*: pay list; *vaka totogi*: a boat that was bought.

totoka v. 1. Be steady, be stable. *E totoka nā lima o te fōmai tipitipi*: The surgeon's hands are steady. *Aiheā e hē mafai ai koe ke totoka?*: Why can't you be steady? 2. Be calm, be cool. *Nae totoka ia i te fīnauga*: He was calm during the debate. qual. *Kikila totoka ki mua*: Look firmly ahead; *lima totoka*: steady hands; *tino totoka*: calm person.

totoko v. Prop, lean on s.th. for support. *E totoko ona lima ki ona tulivae*: She is

propping her hands on her knees (as in bending forward to look at s.th. on the ground). *Nahe kē totoko mai ki a te au*: Don't lean on me (using hands for support). *Totoko te vaka ki mua*: Pole the

totolo¹ n. A creeping plant with strongly scented flowers and stem, often used by people for making crowns, especially while working in the islets where the *totolo* is abundant. (*Triumfetta procumbens*). *Kaumai mō oku tō fau totolo*: Let me have your crown made of *totolo*.

totolo² v. (pl. *fetolofi*). 1. Crawl, move along on hands and knees. *Totolo nā koe e kitea*: Crawl or you will be seen. *Kua totolo tana tama*: Her child has begun to crawl. (i.e. stage of an infant's growth before it can walk). 2. (of plants) Climb, creep. *E totolo i luga i te pā te lākau nā totō e koe*: The plant which you planted is climbing on the fence. qual. *manu fetolofi*: crawling animals or land animals.

totolua v. (of a person) Be of mixed blood, have parents of different nationalities. *E totolua te tino tena*: That person is not a full-blooded Tokelau. qual. *tino totolua*: person with mixed blood.

toto māualuga n. High blood pressure (hypertension). *E maua ia i te toto māualuga*: She has high blood pressure. v. Have high blood pressure. *E toto māualuga te fafine manavakikī*: The pregnant woman has high blood pressure. qual. *tauale toto māualuga*: be sick with high blood pressure. (cf. *toto māulalo*).

toto māulalo n. Low blood pressure (hypotension). *E inu ana vai mō te toto māulalo*: She is taking medication for low blood pressure. v. Have low blood pressure. *E toto māulalo te tauale*: The patient has low blood pressure. qual. *tauale toto māulalo*: be unwell because of low blood pressure. (cf. *toto māualuga*).

totoho v. Be trailing, be dragging, be long. *Fakapupuku nā vae o te kofuvae auā e totoho i lalo*: Shorten the legs of the trousers because they are dragging on the

ground. qual. *kofumoe totoho*: trailing nightgown.

tōtuli v. (pl. *tōtutuli*) Kneel. *E tōtuli te fafine*: The woman is kneeling. *Tātou tōtutuli ma ifo ki te Atua i te tatalo*: Let us kneel down and worship God in prayer.

tōtutuli (See *tōtuli*).

tovā Be placed in between (two objects). *Hau oi tovā i to mā vā ma taku uō*: Come and sit (or stand) between my friend and I. *Kā tovā tau lāuga i nā pehe e lua*: Your sermon will take place between the two hymns.

toave (See *tomua*).

tōvivī n. (Sp. of bird) Black-naped tern (*Sterna sumatrana*).

tū¹ v. (Plural *tutū*) 1. Stand, be standing. *Tū ki luga tā olo*: Get up, let's go. *E tū te kupu e tautala ai te toaina mātua*: What the old gentleman says stands. *Kua toe tū te takitaki fono*: The chairman has been re-elected. 2. (of moving or flying animals, vehicles, etc.) Alight, land, stop. *Kua tū te vakalele i te namo*: The aeroplane has landed in the lagoon. 3. Step on (or in) *Na tū ia ki toku vae*: She stepped on my foot. 4. Take sides with s.o., stand by s.o. *Nahe kē tū ki tō uho kae fai te mea tonu*: Don't take sides with your brother, but do what is just. 5. (of a fishing line) Reach or hit the bottom. *Kua tū toku uka*: My line has hit the bottom. 6. Rely, trust, depend. *E tū toku loto ki toku uho*: I trust my brother. 7. Get off from a vehicle, boat, etc. *Kā tū au i kinei*: I shall get off here (i.e. at the next bus stop). 8. Be steep, be vertical and sharp. *E tū te tafatō*: The ridge outside the reef is steep. *E tū ātili te kākega*: The ladder is too steeply inclined. 9. Appear, show up. *Kua tū te fuatāulu fou*: The new crop of breadfruit has appeared. *E hēki tū mai te mahina*: The new moon has not yet appeared. qual. *pou tū*: main post; *ivi tū*: backbone.

tū² v. Come together in big numbers, be piled up together numerously. (n.b. Usually with collective singular subject.)

Na tū te nuku ki te matāfaga i te kitega o te ika uigakehe: The people of the village crowded to the beach to look at the strange fish. *E tū te popo i te okāga*: There is a huge pile of ripe coconuts at the place where coconuts are husked. qual. *ika tū*: large school of fish; *fenua tū*: big crowd of people; *mālō tū*: big nation.

tū³ v. (of fire made by rubbing firesticks together) Be kindled, come alight. *Ku tū te afi*: The fire has caught alight.

tū⁴ n. A filmy growth on the eye which spreads from the inner corner of the eye over the cornea (*Terygium*).

tū⁵ n. Custom, way of life. *He tū lelei te fakaaloalo ki te hina o te fenua*: It is a good custom to respect the elders of the village. (cf. *faiga*). *Tātou tauhihi ki nā tū lelei o te atunuku*: Let us abide by the good customs of the country.

tua¹ Locative noun. 1. Space or position behind s.th., back part of s.th. *Hau oi nofo i oku tua*: Come and sit behind me. *i tua*: officially, out of court. 2. The ocean side of atoll land areas. *Fano oi oka te pae popo e i tua*: Go and husk the pile of ripe coconuts which is at the ocean side of the island. n. 1. Back of a person. *Na fofō e ia toku tua*: He massaged my back. 2. Underside or 'wrong' side of s.th. (e.g. leaf, carpet etc.) *Fufuli ki luga te tua o te launiu*: Turn up the underside of the coconut frond. v. Rely on, depend on. *Kua kino te vaka nae tua ki ei te kāiga*: The canoe which the family relied on is damaged.

tua² n. 1. (of a rope, cotton, etc) Strand, thread. *Kua motu te tahi tua o te maea*: One of the strands of the rope has broken. 2. Line, row. *Tū fīlēmū i te tua e i ei koe*: Stand still at the line where you are.

tua- Classifying prefix used with numerals. 1. Used in reference to layers, strands, lines, repetitions etc. *Na tualua tona fuhi paku ke kini ai au*: He doubled his belt to beat me with it. *Kua tualahi aku*

fekau ki a te koe kae hē hau koe: I have sent many messengers to you but you don't come. 2. Used in counting crabs and crayfish it refers to a unit of ten. *Tualima*: 50 crabs, or crayfish. *E tuaagafulu aku ula*: I have ten crayfish. *Kau mai ni paikea e tualua*: Bring me twenty crabs. (See also *tuke*-).

tuā n. Ancestors, forefathers (n.b. always plural). *Tāofi mau nā tū ma nā aganuku lelei na tuku mai e o tātou tuā*: Hold fast to the good customs and traditions handed down to us by our forefathers.

tuā- First element in compound nouns or locative nouns meaning the space or the part behind or at the back of s.th. *tuāua*: back of the neck; *tuāfale*: roof of a house; *tuāgalu*: top of a wave; *tuākau*: ocean outside of the lagoon; *tuālima*: back of arm; *tuāpuha*: behind the box or on top of the box; *tuāvae*: back of foot; *tuāvaka*: keel of boat or canoe.

tuaefa n. (of a thread, line, etc.) Thickness. *He ā te tuaefa o tō uka?*: How thick is your fishing line? v. Be thick. *E tuaefa te maea e fofou au ki ei*: The rope I want is a thick one. qual. *filo tuaefa*: thick tread.

tuai n. Lateness, being late. *Na fakahala au e te faiāoga i toku tuai*: The teacher punished me for being late. v. 1. Be late, take a long time, be delayed. *E tuai pea lava ia ki te gāluega*: He is always late for work. 2. Be slow. *E tuai ana gāioioi*: Her movements are slow.

tuaiti v. (pl. *tuaiti*) (of string, line, etc.) Be thin, be fine. *E tuaiti ātili te uka*: The fishing line is too thin. qual. *filo tuaiti*: thin cotton thread.

tuāua n. Back of neck. *Hiki te tamaiti i tō tuāua*: Carry the child astride your shoulders.

tuafafine n. (of a man) (pl. *tuafāfine*). Sister. *E tauhi e toku tuafafine to mā tamana*: My sister is looking after our father. (n.b. This term also applies to collateral kin of the same generation from a common ancestor.)

tuafāfine (See *tuafafine*).

tuāfafo Locative noun. Outside, exterior of s.th. *Koi lelei lele te tuāfafo o te fale*: The exterior of the building is still quite sound. *E i ei te tino i tuāfafo*: There is someone outside.

tuāfale n. The roof of a house. *Kua ili te polo i te tuāfale*: The ball has stuck on top of the roof of the house.

tuafenua Locative noun. 1. Area of atoll land on the ocean side, away from the lagoon. *Na fānau te fonu i te one i tuafenua*: The turtle laid her eggs in the sandy beach on the ocean side of the island. 2. The ocean area off the outer islets. *E i ei nā vaka e faifaiva i te tuafenua i tuākau*: There are canoes fishing in the ocean at the back of the outer islands.

tuafonu n. Turtle shell.

tuāgalu n. Top of wave. *E heheke te vaka i te tuāgalu*: The canoe is sliding along on the top of the wave.

tuagāne n. (of a woman) Brother. *E fāgogota nā tuagāne o Hina*: Hina's brothers are fishing. (n.b. The term also applies to collateral kin of the same generation from a common ancestor.)

tuākau Locative noun. The sea outside the lagoon. *Kua hopo te kogā maeava ki tuākau*: The school of maeava or spotted rabbitfish has crossed the reef to the sea outside the lagoon.

tuākaukau n. The (outer) top of the ridge of a house. *E i ei te manu i te tuākaukau o te fale*: There is a bird on top of the ridge of the house.

tūakahi v. Kick about, kick at, tread water. *Nahe tūakahia tō uho nā ogohia*: Don't kick at your brother or he will get hurt. *Tūakahi ō vae kae taumafai oi kakau*: Tread water with your feet and try to swim. qual. *Koulua nā fakatau tūakahi*: You two stop kicking each other.

tuākie n. The under part of the fresh leaf of the kie pandanus which has been separated from the top part. It is of poorer quality than the top part or *laukie*. (cf. *laukie*).

tuākoi n. 1. Boundary, limit. *E iloga te tuākoi i nā pae fatu*: The boundary is marked with piles of stones. *E i ei te tuākoi e gata ai tau pule*: There is a limit beyond which your authority does not go. *hiki tuākoi*: shift the boundary marker. 2. Neighbour, next door people. *Fai fakalelei ō tuākoi*: Treat your neighbours well. v. 1. Be separated by, be kept apart with. *E tuākoi tona fenua ma toku fenua i te pā fatu*: His land is separated from mine by a stone wall. 2. Be neighbours, be next to. *E tuākoi o mā fale*: Our houses are next to one another. *E tuākoi ki māua*: The two of us are neighbours. qual. *niu tuākoi*: coconut tree on the boundary.

tuali n. 1. The large flying fish. (n.b. A *tuali* is very rarely seen except during spawning when the flying fish come together in a big shoal close to the reef's edge. Here the spawning takes place, which lasts for only about an hour). *Ko te hahave fuaefa he tuali*: The large flying fish is a *tuali*. 2. The school of spawning flying fish. *Tēnei te ava nae fai ai te tuali ananafi*: This is the channel where the *tuali* spawned yesterday.

tuālima n. Back of arm (from hand to shoulder). *E fula tona tuālima*: The back of his arm is swollen. v. 1. Pass or throw s.th. to s.o. backhand. *Tuālima mai ake tau naifi, fakamolemole*: Would you pass me your knife, please. 2. Hit s.o. with back of hand or arm. *Taku mai te ala na tuālima ai au e koe*: Tell me why you hit me (backhand)?

tuāmata (See *tukemata*).

tuāniu¹ n. Midrib of coconut leaflet. (n.b. These are used for stitching pandanus thatches, making brooms, etc.) *Huki tau hua i te tuāniu*: Pierce your drinking coconut (through its eye) with the midrib of a coconut leaflet.

tuāniu² n. (Sp. of swordfish) Sailfish (*Istiophorus gladius*). (n.b. So called because of its thin body, cf. *tuāniu*¹).

tuano v. Have a crouched back, be

stooped (especially of old people) *E tuano tona tamana*: His father is stooped.

tuapiko v. Be hunchbacked, be hump-backed. *Na fānau mai lava ia e tuapiko*: He was born hunchbacked. qual. *tino tuapiko*: hunchbacked person.

tuāpola n. Back of blind or space behind a blind. *E i ei te tino e tū i te tuāpola*: There is s.o. behind the blind. qual. *fitifiti tuāpola*: the click beetle. (*Elateridae*) (See also *tūpakia*).

tuahivi n. (of mountains, house, bones of one's back, etc.) Ridge. *E hē hako te tuahivi o te fale*: The ridge of the house is not straight. *E galo te tuahivi o nā mauga i te puao*: The ridge of the mountain tops is covered by the mist.

tuahivi valu n. (lit. eight-ridged). An exceptionally large turtle.

tuātina n. One's mother's brother. *Na akoako au e toku tuātina i te gafa o te kāiga*: My mother's brother taught me the genealogy of the family.

tuatua n. 1. The odd thick fibres in a coconut husk. *E tala nā lau i nā tuatua*: The spines of the pandanus leaves (for weaving) are stripped off with *tuatua*. 2. Outside surface of a scooped coconut kernel. v. (of coconut husk fibre, string, etc.) Be thick. *E tuatua atili te takā*: The wire trace (for fishing) is too thick. qual. *uka tuatua*: thick fishing line.

tuatuālima n. Back of hand. *E kelekelea tona tuatuālima*: The back of her hand is dirty.

tuatuāvae (See *tuāvae*).

tuātuhi n. Address. *Taku mai tō tuātuhi*: Tell me your address.

tuāvae n. Top of foot. *E fula tona tuāvae*: The top of her foot is swollen. (Also *tuatuāvae*).

tue n. A lever used for prying out a clam shellfish from the coral where it lives. *Kua fakahā te fakaaogāga o te tue auā e mate ai te akau e ola ai nā fāhua*: The use of the *tue* has been restricted because it destroys the reef where the clam

shellfish live. v. Extract s.th. by prying or levering. *Tue te fāhua*: Lever out the clam (from its place). *Na tue e ia te fuifala i te koho*: She broke apart the bunch of pandanus fruit with the coconut husking stake. (Also *tutue*) qual. *fāhua tue*: clam shellfish which has been prized out from its place.

tui n. 1. String used for stringing fish. (n.b. Generally the *kalava* or outer skin of the top surface of a leaf stalk of a coconut frond). *Kua tumu tana tui i nā feke*: Her string is full with octopus. 2. String of fish. *Toho te tui i te tai auā e mamafa*: Drag the string of fish in the sea because it is heavy. 3. Fork. *Kai i tau tui*: Eat with your fork. 3. (of an insect) Sting. 5. Hypodermic syringe. 6. Bayonet. 7. Injection. 8. Spur. v. (pl. *tatui*) 1. Thread, string through. *Tui te ika ki te tui*: String the fish on to the string. 2. Stab, pierce. *Tui te puā*: Kill the pig by piercing its heart (with a knife) from the neck. 3. Prick, pick (with a fork). *Tui atu mā koe te mea ulu tēnei*: Pick this piece of breadfruit (with a fork) for yourself. 4. Give an injection, inject. *Na tui te tauale e te fōmai*: The patient was injected by the doctor. 5. Spur.

tuia v. Be pricked, be stabbed accidentally. *Na tuia tona lima i te nila*: Her hand was pricked by the needle. *Na tuia toku loto i tana kupu*: I was hurt by his statement. qual. *vae tuia*: pricked foot.

tuiaki v. Fish for *malauloa* or squirrel fish in the reef channels during the low tide on a moonlight night. *Tātou olo oi tuiaki nānei*: Let us go and tuiaki tonight. qual. *hikaki tuiaki*: a fishing rod used in tuiaki; *hīhī tuiaki*: tuiaki fishing.

tui ipu n. A lure made of coconut shells threaded on to a stick. Night fisherman use the *tui ipu* to attract fish by shaking it in the sea from a canoe. *E lūlū te tui ipu ke ōmai ai nā ika*: The tui ipu is shaken to attract fish. (Also *tuitui ipu*).

tui fakagata n. Vaccination. *Na fai tona*

tui fakagata: He was given a vaccination.

tuiloa v. Be in single file, move along one behind another. *E tuiloa te fuāvaka lama hahave i te Alofi*: The fleet of canoes is sailing along Ālofi one after the other catching flying-fish. qual. *tutū tuiloa*: stand one behind another, stand in a queue.

tūinoino v. Stumble, trip. *Na tūinoino te toeaina i te matāfaga, hāloa*: Poor old man, he stumbled on the beach.

tuitā n. (Sp. of fish) Dot and dash goatfish. (*Parupeneus barberinus*).

Tui Tokelau n. The stone god worshipped by Tokelau people in pre-European times. *Ko Tui Tokelau te atua nae tāpuaki ki ei o tātou tuā*: Tui Tokelau was the god which our forefathers worshipped. (n.b. Part of the large stone god of Tui Tokelau is still kept as a monument on the island of Fakaofu).

tuitui¹ n. Sea urchin, sea egg. (*Echinometra* sp.) *E hē kaia nā tuitui i Tokelau*: Sea urchins are not eaten in Tokelau.

tuitui² v. Probe, poke more than once with a fork or skewer. *Na tuitui e ia te haka pulaka pe kua vela*: She tested the boiled elephant ear taro by poking it to see if it was cooked.

tuitui ipu (See *tui ipu*).

tufa n. Sharing. *Kua hē pā atu te tufa*: The sharing (of things) did not extend to you (i.e. there was not enough). v. Share out, distribute. *Tufa te faiva ki nā tino na fāgogota*: Distribute the catch to the people who went fishing. (cf. *felau*).

tufaaga n. Portion, share (of food). *Foki mā te toeaina te tufaaga lelei o te pua*: Give the old man the good portion of the pig.

tufatufa v. Share out. *Na tufatufa tutuha ta lātou vete*: They shared out their loot equally (among themselves).

tufatufaga n. Distribution. *Kua kave e tau āvaga tō vaega o te tufatufaga*: Your wife has taken your share of the distribution.

- tuga** n. Pimple. *E lelei te vai mō nā tuga*: The ointment is good for pimples.
- tugā** v. Be pimply, have pimples. *E tugā ona mata*: Her face is pimply. (Also *tugatugā*).
- tūgā**¹ v. (of a night) Be very late, be far advanced. *Na pā mai ki mātou kua tūgā te pō*: When we arrived here it was very late at night.
- tūgā**² v. (of a place or position of an abscess or boil on one's body) Be very delicate and sore. *E tūgā te tūlaga o tona fakafoa i tona tulilima*: The position of his boil on his elbow is very delicate and sore. (met). *E tūgā tana kupu*: What he said hurts badly. (cf. *taugā*) qual. *fakafoa tūgā*: painful boil; *matākupu tūgā*: serious matter.
- tūgāfale** n. Piece of land for a house, section for a home. *Kua fakatau tona tūgāfale*: He has bought himself a section of land for a house. (Also *tūlagāfale*).
- tūgagaki** (See *tugaki*)
- tugaki** v. (pl. *tūgagaki*) Give a sign by nodding the head either up or down, to signify 'yes' or 'come over'. *E tugaki mai toku tumana ke fanake au*: My father is nodding at me to come to him. (cf. *geno*).
- tūgaki** n. A bonfire made to attract attention (i.e. by people on outer islets needing help, or to let expected ocean travellers know where the land is. *Uga ni tino ki te tūgaki pe he ā*: Send some people to find out what the tūgaki is about.
- tūgākoho** n. Place where the coconut husking stake is pitched for husking coconuts. *Laku nā popo ki te tūgākoho*: Carry the ripe coconuts to the coconut husking place.
- tūgamau** n. Grave. *Na fano ia oi āhi te tūgamau o tona tamana*: She went to visit her father's grave.
- tūgātavale** n. Car parking space, car park.
- tugatugā** (See *tugā*).
- tugu** n. A hollow dug out of the trunk of a

coconut palm as a water receptacle. *E lahi nā tunatuna i nā vai i te tugu*: There are many mosquito larvae in the water at the tugu.

tuka (See *matatupa*).

tūkau n. The wooden butt or handle on to which the bamboo rod is fastened by lashing with sennit. *E mākeke te tūkau*: The tūkau is strong.

tuke n. (of crabs and crayfish) Head and body, top part. *E lahi te mōmona i te tuke o te ula*: There is a lot of richness in the body of the crayfish. (n.b. The general term for the head of an animal is *piho*. In the case of coconut crabs and crayfish, *piho* refers to the tail part.)

tuke- Classifying particle used before numerals in reference to crayfish and crabs. *tukeagafulu*: ten; *tukelua*: twenty. *E tukelua mā lima a mātou ugauga na maua*: We caught twenty five coconut crabs. (Probably a borrowing from Samoan *tu'e* cf. *tua-*, meaning 2.)

tukemata n. Eyebrow. *E take tona tuke-mata*: He has a cut on his eyebrow. (Also *tuāmata*).

tukeniu n. Very tall coconut tree. *Tā ki lalo te tukeniu*: Chop down the tall coconut tree. v. (of a coconut tree) Become very tall and old. *Kua tukeniu te niu e pili ki te tai*: The coconut which is close to the sea has become very tall.

tuki n. 1. Pestle, food pounder. *Tukituki te pulaka i te tuki*: Pound the elephant-ear taro with the food pounder. (Also *tukitukī*). 2. Punch, blow. *Na lave tonu tana tuki ki toku kauvae*: His punch caught me right on my chin. v. 1. Pound, batter, hammer, beat, hit, bombard, blast etc. *Tuki te pulaka*: Pound the pulaka. *Tuki tonu te fao ki tona ulu*: Hit the nail directly on its head. *Tuki te logo*: Beat the wooden gong. *Kua tuki kehe te akau*: The reef has been blasted away. *Na tuki ki lātou e te fili i nā pomu ma nā fana lalahi*: The enemy bombarded them with bombs and artillery guns. *Na tuki au i nā fehili e nā leoleo*: I was

bombarded with questions by the policemen. *E tuki ta lātou pelē i te fale*: They are playing cards in the house. (n.b. a reference to the Tokelau habit of slamming the cards down on the mat when playing a hand). *He ā na tuki ai au e koe?*: Why did you punch me? 2. (of a fish hook) Make and shape by hand. *Na tuki e ai tau matau?*: Who made your hook? qual. *ava tuki*: channel that has been cleared by blasting; *matau tuki*: hand-made hook (of a traditional type); *hamala tuki*: sledge hammer. (cf. *tukituki*).

tukia v. 1. Be hit, be punched, be pounded, be blasted, etc. *Na hei tukia tau matau?*: Who made your fish-hook? 2. (of a ship) Run aground. *Na tukia te vaka fāgota o Kōlea i Atafu*: The Korean fishing boat ran aground on Atafu. qual. *vaka tukia*: grounded vessel.

tukilemu v. Duck s.o. in the water. *E tukilemu te kau e tōkilalo*: The losing team will be ducked.

tukituki n. 1. Food pounding stick, pestle. *Kave lā e au tau tukituki?*: Can I borrow your pestle? 2. Traditional mashed food (containing either coconut cream or grated coconut). *E malie te tukituki*: The mashed food is delicious. v. 1. (of food) Mash, pound. *Na tukituki e ia te ulu i te lolo*: She mashed the breadfruit in the coconut cream. 2. Beat, hammer, knock. *Tukituki mālie te fao nā piko*: Hammer the nail gently or it will bend. *E i ei te tino e tukituki i te fāitotoka*: Someone is knocking at the door. 3. Massage s.o.'s back or legs by pummelling gently. *Hau oi tukituki toku tua*: Come and massage my back by gently pummelling it. (cf. *tuki*) qual. *alaiha tukituki*: dish of rice mashed with either coconut cream or grated coconut.

tuku¹ n. The guy rope of a traditional canoe sail. *Tau te tuku o te lā*: Fasten the tuku of the sail on to the fore outrigger boom. (Also *tukulā*).

tuku² v. 1. Place, put. *Na tuku e ia te*

naifi ki te pūoho muli: He put the knife in the stern hold of the canoe. 2. Leave, stop. *Tuku te gāluega kafai e ua*: Stop working when it rains. 3. Stop, give up. *Kua tuku tona inu pia*: He has given up his beer drinking. 4. Let, allow. *Tuku mai au ke fano*: Let me go. *Tuku vē te tamaiti*: Let the child be. 5. (of a canoe) Move, take. *Tuku atu te vaka ki te tahi motu*: Take the canoe to the other islet. 6. Think, presume. *Na tuku e au e ā koe te meakai*: I presumed that the food was yours. 7. Blame. *Kā tuku e koe ki a te ai te hehē?*: Whom are you going to blame for the mistake?

tuku³ v. (pl. *tatuku*). 1. (of a tree) Cut down, fell. *Tuku te niu auā kua māualuga ātili*: Cut down the coconut tree because it is too high. 2. (of blinds of a traditional house) Let down. (Also *tutuku*). *Tuku ifo te pola*: Let the blind down.

tukua v. Depart from, leave. *Kua tukua e ia tana āvaga*: She has left her husband. *Kā tukua te motu tēnei e ki mātou tāeao*: We shall depart from this island tomorrow. qual. *fānau tukua*: orphaned children.

tūkua v. 1. (of a meeting, school, etc.) Break up, disperse. *E fanatu au kāfai e tūkua te āoga*: I shall come when school is over. 2. (of people in school or work) Break up for a holiday. *Kua tūkua nā āoga ma nā gāluega*: Schools and work places are on holiday. qual. *aho tūkua*: holiday period.

tūkuaga n. Holiday, vacation. *E fai taku tūkuaga*: I am on holiday. *tūkuaga loa*: long holiday; *tūkuaga pukupuku*: short holiday. (cf. *aho mālōlō*).

tukuapa v. Be tinned, be canned. *E tukuapa nā ika*: Fish is canned. qual. *ika tukuapa*: canned fish.

tukufakatahi v. Put together, combine. *Tukufakatahi nā ika ma nā feke i te polapola*: Put together the fish and the octopus in the basket. (cf. *hokofakatahi*). qual. *Mālō Tukufakatahi*: United

Nations.

tukufakatahiga n. 1. Sum, amount, total. *E lahi te tukufakatahiga o te tupe:* The total amount of money is large. *Hakili te tukufakatahiga o te lua ma te tolu:* Find the sum of two and three. 2. Summary. *Na fai e ia he tukufakatahiga pukupuku o te lāuga:* He made a brief summary of the speech.

tukufano v. (of a plentiful skipjack season) Be over, depart. *Kua tukufano ia atu:* The good time of abundant skipjack is over. *E mafai ke ki tātou iloa kā tau tukufano ia atu kawai e takafakauli:* We can tell that the season of skipjack will soon be over when the shoal appear like the small mackerel.

tukufua¹ v. (of a hen, turtle, etc.) Lay eggs. *E tukufua te moa:* The hen is laying eggs. qual. *fonu tukufua:* spawning turtle.

tukufua² v. (of a room, house, etc.) Be unoccupied, be vacant. *Nae tukufua te motu na ake ki ei te vaka:* The island where the canoe landed was unoccupied. qual. *fale tukufua:* unoccupied house; *fenua tukufua:* unoccupied land or barren land.

tukufui (See *tipifui*).

tūkuga n. Race, contest of speed. *Ko ai te tino na mua i te tūkuga a nā tamāloloa?:* Who was the man who won the men's race?

tūkugā holofanua n. Horse race.

tūkugā taga n. Sack race.

tukugātala n. Decision, arrangement (lit. where talks ended). *E tauhihi ia ki nā tukugātala na fai e koe ma ia:* He adheres to the arrangement set by you and him.

tūkugā tāvale n. Car race.

tūkugā vae tolu n. Three-legged race.

tūkugā vaka n. Canoe race or boat race.

tukulā (See *tuku*¹).

tukulāfoai v. Abandon, neglect, forsake. *Kua tukulāfoai e iētahi mātua a lātou fānau:* Some parents have neglected their children. *Na tukulāfoai e te pule*

tana kau faigāluega: The boss left his workers unsupervised. *Ka tukulāfoai atu ki a te koe te matākupu tēnei:* This matter will be left entirely up to you. qual. *fānau tukulāfoai:* abandoned or unsupervised children; *fenua tukulāfoai:* village without authority; *kupu tukulāfoai:* careless or casual statement.

tukulaga n. 1. Fishing line, of any length or breaking strain, depending on the type of fishing one intends to do. *E hēai hoku tukulaga hī palu:* I don't have a line for fishing for oilfish. *Kaumai tō tukulaga hī malau:* Bring me your fishing line for catching soldierfish. 2. (of the ocean). Area or depth where fish are being caught or where fishing is to take place. *E hē māulalo nā tukulaga:* The depths where fish are being caught are not very great. *E kehe nā tukulaga o te fāpuku mai nā tukulaga o te palu:* The fishing grounds for marbled sea bass are different from those for oilfish.

tukumuli n. The second guy rope of a traditional canoe sail. This is lighter than the first guy rope and runs from the top of the mast to the back outrigger boom. It is only used when sailing downwind. (lit. guy rope of the back).

tukutala v. Make arrangements, arrange. *Na tukutala ki tāua e fetaui i te hiva:* We (you and I) arranged that we would meet at the dance.

tukutua n. Traditional latrine. (Also *vāvā*).

tukutuku v. 1. Slacken, let loose a bit. *Tukutuku te fafa o te lā:* Slacken the mainsheet of the sail. 2. Lower, let down. *Na tukutuku ifo te puha mamafa mai te vaka ki te tulula i te maea:* The heavy box was lowered from the ship to the whaleboat with a rope.

tukutukuga n. Arrangements, conditions, provisions. *Kua fakataunuku nā tukutukuga na fai e koulua ma toku tamana:* The conditions set by you and my father have been carried out.

tukutukulagi n. A caterpillar which suspends itself from its silk thread.

tukuvaka¹ v. Sail away, leave. *Kua tonu kā tukuvaka te folau i te pō tāēao*: It has been decided that the cruise will sail away tomorrow night. *Na tukuvaka ki mātou i te vaveao*: We left (on a boat) at dawn.

tukuvaka² v. Fish for *malau* or soldierfish from a canoe at night, using a weighted line. *Nae tukuvaka tana fānau anapō*: Her children were fishing for soldierfish last night.

tula n. Baldness. *Ko te tula o tona ulu e matea gōfie ai ia*: The baldness of his head makes him easy to recognise. v. Be bald. *E tula gigila tona ulu*: His head is bald and shiny. *Kua tula lele nā lākau i te matagi*: The trees have been devastated by the wind. qual. *ulu tula*: bald head.

tūla n. Tough mass of tissues which holds the *tridachna* clam on to the coral. *E mau te fāhua ki te akau i tone tūla*: The clam is held to the coral with its *tūla*.

tūlau¹ v. Quote, cite, say from memory. *Na tūlau e ia nā kupu o te pehe*: She cited the words of the song. (Also *tūlaulau*). qual. *kupu tūlau*: cited statement.

tūlau² n. (of material, mat, etc.) Width, breadth. *He ā te tūlau o te kie fai lā?*: What is the width of the sail cloth? v. Be wide. *E tūlau te moega*: The mat is wide. qual. *pepa tūlau*: wide paper.

tūlaulau (See *tūlau*¹).

tūlāfono n. Law, rule. *E pāhia nā tūlāfono a te mālō i te Palemene*: The laws of the country are passed in Parliament. *E tauhihi te lafalā ki nā tūlāfono o te tākaloga*: The referee is conversant with the rules of the game. *E taga i te tūlāfono te mea na kō faia*: What I did was legal. *Tūlāfono a te Atua*: God's commandments. *faipule fai tūlāfono*: member of parliament or legislative assembly; *holi tūlāfono*: law breaking; *tino holi tūlāfono*: law breaker.

tūlaga¹ n. 1. Site, location, position. *E lelei te tūlaga tēnei mō he fale*: This site is

good for a house. 2. Stand, platform, stage. *Fau he tūlaga mō te fakaaaliga*: Build a platform for the show (to perform on). 3. Notches cut into a tree to make climbing easier. *Fano oi tā ni tūlaga i te niu*: Go and cut some notches for footholds on the coconut tree.

4. Print, mark. (See also *tūlagāvae*). *E o koe nā tūlaga iēnei*: These foot-prints are yours. 5. Condition, state, situation.

E feoloolo lele te tūlaga o te taule i te tāēao nei: The state of health of the patient is very fair this morning. 6. Status, position, rank. *E māualuga tona tūlaga i te nuku*: His status in the community is high. 7. (of skipjack fishing). A single session of standing to cast for skipjack, by the *tautai* or captain fisherman at the stern of the canoe. *E tai tinofā ana atu na hī i tana tūlaga muamua*: He caught nearly forty skipjack on his first *tūlaga*. *E hēki faia he tūlaga a te tautai kae tolagafua ana atu*: The *tautai* hadn't yet made a *tūlaga* but he had caught three skipjack (by trolling). qual. *hui tūlaga*: succeed (to a job), take s.o.'s place. *Kā hui tūlaga ia ki tona tamana*: He will take the place of his father.

tūlagāfale (See *tūgāfale*).

tūlagā muamuālīma n. Finger-prints. *E maua iētahi pāgotā i o lātou tūlagā muamuālīma*: Some criminals are caught by means of their finger prints.

tūlagā tāvale n. Car tracks.

tūlagāvae n. Footprints. *Kua gāgalo nā tūlagāvae nae i te oneone*: The footprints which were on the sand have disappeared. *Tātou mulimuli ki ona tūlagāvae*: Let us follow his footsteps. (Also *tūlaga*).

tūlagogo n. Dorsal fin of a shark.

tūlaki v. 1. Stand up, get up on one's feet. *Tūlaki te potopotoga*: Would the congregation stand up. *E tūlaki atu au ma te fakalaaloalo lahi*: I stand before you with great respect. 2. Get up and leave a formal gathering before it is ended. *Na tūlaki te toeaina mai te fono auā nae hē*

mālohi: The old man left the meeting because he was not well.

tulali v. (of a cutting edge) Be worn out, be blunt. *Kua tulali lele te naifi*: The cutting edge of the knife is badly worn.

tūlei v. Push, shove, drive. *Na tūlei e ia te tama ke pakū ki te tai*: She pushed the boy so that he fell into the sea. (cf. *fēke*, *tutule*).

tūlelei v. Be well off, be prosperous. *E tūlelei tona kāiga*: Her family is well off. (Also *tūtūlelei*). qual. *kāiga tūlelei*: well off family. (cf. *tagolima*).

tūlemoe v. (pl. *tūlemomoe*) Be heavy with sleep, be drowsy. *Vave moe nā ia koe e tūlemoe tāeao*: Go to bed early or you will be drowsy tomorrow.

tūlemomoe (See *tūlemoe*).

tuli¹ n. Group of people running. *Na agai ki fea te tuli a nā tino?*: Which way did the people run? v. 1. Pursue, chase (in order to catch). *Na tuli e te puhi te kimoa kae hēki maua*: The cat chased the rat but could not catch it. 2. (of the game of cricket) Take a run. *Tuli te kai*: Take the run. 3. (pl. *tutuli*) Expel, dismiss. *Kua tuli au mai taku gālua*: I have been dismissed from my job. *Tuli kehe te fili*: Drive out the enemy. 4. (pl. *tutuli*) Send s.o. (i.e. on an errand). *Ka tuli atu he tino ke olo koulua*: Someone will be sent to accompany you.

tuli² (See *tulivae*).

tuli³ n. (Sp. of bird) Pacific Golden Plover (*Pluvialis dominica fulva*).

tūlia V. Be perched on by birds. *Nae tūlia nā niu*: There were birds on the coconut trees. *E māhani oi tūlia te puka e te katafa*: The frigate birds usually perch on the *puka* tree. qual. *lākau tūlia*: a tree with many birds perching on it, or a tree which is habitually used by birds to rest on.

tulilima n. Elbow. v. Push with one's elbow, elbow. *Na tulilima au e ia*: He elbowed me.

tuliloa v. Run after, pursue. *Ko ai te tino e tuliloa e koe?* Whom are you running

after? *Tuliloa atu te toeaina ma foki ki ei ona mata faitau*: Run after the old man and give him his reading glasses. (met.) *Ko tana fehili e tuliloa ai tau fakamatalaga*: His question pursues the subject of your statement.

tulimanu n. The outside angle of a corner.

tulitatao v. Follow on instantly. *Kua teka atu te fafine kae tulitatao atu ki ei tana āvaga*: The woman left and her husband followed immediately. *Kafai e toe kamata te fono ka tulitatao te matākupu na talanoa ki ei ki tātou ananafi*: When the meeting resumes, next on the agenda will be the subject which we discussed yesterday.

tulituli n. A fish drive by a single person who chases a fish during low tide until it is caught. *Ko te tulituli he faiva e fai e hō he tamaiti*: *Tulituli* is a type of fishing which any child can do. v. 1. (of fish, animal, etc.) Drive, urge along. *Tulituli te fāgota ki te kupega*: Drive the school of fish to the net. 2. (of time, tide, etc.) Try to catch up with. *E tulituli e te kapiteni te tai ōko o te tāeao ke laku ai te uta*: The captain is trying to catch the morning tide for loading and unloading the cargo.

tulituliloa v. Pursue persistently. *E tulituliloa e nā leoleo te pāgotā na vili*: The police are in hot pursuit of the prisoner who escaped.

tulivae n. Knee. *E fula tona tulivae*: Her knee is swollen. (Also *tuli*). v. Knee, push s.o. with one's knee. *Aiheā na tulivae ai tau uō?*: Why did you knee your friend?

tulou ij. 1. An archaic expression of great reverence addressed to the traditional stone god *Tui Tokelau*. *Tulou tulou tulou! Fanake lā ki tō lagi! He tai ua!* With all reverence (we beg you). Do rise into your heaven (so that we may have) plenty of rain! 2. Expression to show respect and courtesy before addressing a formal gathering: *Tulou te mamalu o te kau fono kua aofia mai!*: My respects to

the members of the meeting assembled here. 3. An expression of deference used when one has to do something that is contrary to tradition or good manners, such as walking in front of s.o. *Tulou mua!*: Excuse me!

tulolo v. Bend, incline. *Ko te mea moni tēnei, e tulolo te lākau ki te itū e agi ki ei te matagi*: It is a fact that any tree bends towards the direction in which the wind blows. *Tulolo ki mua*: Bend forwards.

tūlua¹ v. Be half full. *Nae tūlua te fagu na foki mai e koe*: The bottle which you gave me was half full. *Fafagu mai au kāfai e tūlua te pō*: Wake me up when it is midnight. qual. *ipu tūlua*: half full cup.

tūlua² n. Small holding of land. *E lua oku tūlua i te motu tēnā*: I have to small properties on that island. (n.b. Deminitive term which is often used when referring modestly to quite large pieces of land. lit. *tū* 'stand', *lua* 'two'; i.e. coconut trees).

tului¹ v. Instill a liquid medication drop by drop (e.g. an intravenous drip). *Na tului e te teine tauhi tauale toku mata*: The nurse put the drops into my eyes. qual. *vai tului*: eye drops.

tului² v. Be increased, be extended, be added to. *Hōvē ka tului nā aho e falepuipui ai ia auā na hola*: The term of his imprisonment will probably be extended because he escaped. *E tului mai pea te mālohī o te tauale i nā aho takitahi*: The patient's health is improving every day.

tului³ n. Interest on money. *E maua e koe te tului o tau tupe e i te faletupe*: You will receive the interest on your money invested at the bank. v. (of money) Be lent out at interest. *E tului taku tupe kua kaitālafu e koe*: Interest will be charged on the money which you borrowed from me. qual. *tupe tului*: interest on money.

tulula n. Whale boat, life boat (of liners). *Kave te tulula ki gāuta*: Take the whale boat ashore.

tuluma n. A water-proof wooden box of traditional design carved out of a log of *kanava* wood (*Cordia subcordata*).

tulutulu n. (of a house) Eaves. *E hē mamā mō te inu nā vai e fakatali i te tulutulu*: Water collected at the eaves is not clean for drinking. v. Drip, trickle. (Also *hinahina*). *Momono te pū o te ato e tulutulu mai ai te vai kāfai e ua*: Patch up the hole on the roof where the water drips when it rains.

tuma¹ v. Rap or knock. *Na tuma e ia toku ulu*: He rapped my head (with his knuckles). *E kō lagona te palu e tuma te kau*: I can feel (through the line) the oilfish rapping the hook.

tuma² n. [Eng. tumour] Tumour. *Na oti ia i he tuma nae i tona fāiai*: He died of a brain tumour.

tūmau v. Remain permanent, be unchangeable. *E tūmau tona alofa*: His love is unchangeable. *E hē tūmau ia ki ana kupu*: She does not stick to what she says. *Tūmau ki tō talitonuga*: Hold fast to what you believe in. qual. *āoga nofo tumau*: boarding school; *ola tūmau*: everlasting life (i.e. after death); *fīlēmū tūmau*: lasting peace; *gāluega tūmau*: permanent job; *nofo tūmau*: reside permanently.

tūmoa n. The female flower(s) of a pandanus tree. *Kua tū te tūmoa*: The female flowers of pandanus trees have appeared (i.e. the new season of pandanus is in bloom).

tumu v. (pl. *tūtumu*) Be full of, be fully packed with, be fully occupied or covered with. *E tumu te fagu i nā lolo*: The bottle is full of oil. *Na tumu lele te faleapiapi i nā tino*: The *faleapiapi* (house where people gather to mourn a dead person) is completely packed with people. *E tūtumu uma nā nofoa*: The seats are all occupied. *E tumu ia i te tīgā*: He is filled with anger (or sadness).

tūmua v. 1. (of the pole which supports the traditional lateen sail of a canoe) Be far forward (enabling the sail to catch plen-

ty of wind). *Kāfai e tūmua te toko e gaholo te vaka*: If the sail supporter is far forward the canoe sails fast. (cf. *tūmuli*). 2. Be foremost, be leading. *E tūmua ia i nā gāluega fakamua*: He is foremost in community work. *Uga ia ke fano oi tūmua i te kau tatā*: Send him to go and open the batting. *Kua tūmua atu te tāofi o te toaina ke kāmata ai te fono*: The old man has put forward his opinion to open the discussion.

tumuai n. [Sam. *tumua'i*] 1. Top of head, crown. *E māualuga kehe tona tumuai mai nā tamaiti uma o tana tūpulaga*: The top of his head is much higher than any of the children of his age group. 2. Fontanelle. *E kē lagona i tō lima te mānavanava o te tumuai o te pepe*: You can feel with your hand the pulse on the infant's fontanelle.

tūmuli v. 1. (of the pole which supports the traditional lateen sail of a canoe) Be far back. (n.b. In this case, the sail catches less wind, so the speed of the canoe drops). *Hiki te toko ki mua auā e tūmuli ātili*: Shift the sail supporter forward (to pick up speed) because it is too far back. (cf. *tūmua*). 2. Withdraw, retire, retreat. *Na tūmuli ia mai tana gāluega kua matua lele*: When he retired from his job he was very old. *Ka tūmuli au kae fakama e koutou te fono*: I shall withdraw myself from the meeting and let you people finish it. *Kua tūmuli te fili*: The enemy has retreated.

tumutumu n. Top, summit, peak. *E māhani oi toka te kiona i te tumutumu o te mauga māualuga*: It usually snows on the peak of the high mountain. *E lue nā tumutumu o nā lākau i te matagi*: The tops of the trees are swaying in the wind. (met.) *Tēnā te tumutumu o te fakamoemoega*. That is the goal of my ambition. v. Be the goal or aim of one's ambition. *Taku mai ake te mea e tumutumu ki ei ō fakamoemoega*: Would you tell me the main goal of your ambitions?

tumutumu² v. Crowd, congregate, pack. *E*

hē fofou te fōmai ke tumutumu koutou ki te tauale: The doctor does not want you people to crowd around the patient. (Also *fakatumutumu*).

tuna n. The common fresh water eel of genus *Anguilla*. (n.b. Not found in Tokelau).

tunatuna n. Mosquito larva.

tūnoa¹ v. (of the Love of God) Be highest in the highest degree (lit. Stand on no ground or lean on nothing). *E tūnoa te Alofa o te Atua*: The Love of God is excellent in the highest degree. qual. *E māgalo a tātou agahala uma i Tona Alofa Tūnoa*: All our sins are forgiven through His Divine Mercy.

tūnoa² n. Lavatory, toilet. *E i ei te tino i te tūnoa*: There is someone in the toilet.

tunu v. 1. Cook. *E tunu e ia te meakai mō nā mālō*: She is cooking the meal for the guests. *Ka tunu taku hahave i luga o te afi*: I am going to broil my flying-fish on the fire. (Also *fakavela*). 2. (of water, tea, etc.) Boil, make. *Tunu mai ake haku tī, fakamolemole*: Do make me some tea, please. qual. *E hē fia kai ia ki he ika tunu kae fia kai ki he ika ota*: He does not want to eat a cooked fish but a raw one.

tupa¹ n. The large beach-crab (*Cardisoma* sp.).

tupa² (See *matatupa*).

tupa³ v. (pl. *tutupa*). (of a limb) Be permanently swollen as a result of a filarial infection. *E tutupa uma ona vae e lua*: Both his legs are permanently swollen as a result of filariasis. qual. *vae tupa*: leg with filarial swelling. (cf. *fua*).

tūpakia n. (Sp. of beetle) Chrysomelid beetle or click beetle, which is common. (*Elateridae* sp.). (Also *fitifititūāpola*). (cf. *kutu popo*).

tupe¹ v. (of sennit) Plait, make by plaiting. *Na tupe e ia taku kafa*: He plaited my sennit. *E kō fia iloa oi tupe kafa*: I want to learn how to plait sennit.

tupe² n. Money, cash, fund. *E hēai lele haku tupe*: I don't have any money at

all. *E i ei hau tupe ia te koe?*: Do you have any cash on you? *E fakaputu e te nuku he tupe mō ho lātou fale fono*: The people of the village are raising funds for a meeting house. *fono o te tupe*: budgetary or finance meeting; *minihitā o te tupe*: minister of finance; *tala o te tupe*: financial statement; *tupe pepa*: banknote(s) qual. *fale tupe*: bank; *teu tupe*: treasurer; *tuhi tupe*: bankbook or passbook; *pelē tupe*: gamble.

tupe³ n. Knee-cap. *Kua take te tupe o tona vae taumatau*: His right knee-cap has cracked.

tupelaufā qual. *kafa tupelaufā*: four stranded sinnet.

tupelaulima qual. *kafa tupelaulima*: five stranded sinnet.

tupelautilu qual. *kafa tupelautilu*: three stranded sinnet.

tūpelepele n. A lightly sweetened dish made from the grated flesh of drinking coconuts, cooked in the juice of the nut and thickened with a little starch.

tupenu v. (of a sharp edge) Be dented. *Na tupenu vēhea te huō?*: How did (the sharp edge of) the shovel get dented? qual. *naifi tupenu*: dented knife.

tūpoupou n. (Sp. of fish) Trumpetfish (*Aulostomus valentini*).

tupu¹ n. Growth, growing. *E vave te tupu a te niu*: The growth of the coconut tree is rapid. v. (pl. *tutupu*) 1. Grow, increase. *Kua tupu lahi te lākau na totō e koe*: The plant which you planted has grown big. *E tupu te nūmela o tagata o te nuku i nā tauhaga takitahi*: The number of people in the village increases every year. 2. Originate from, come from. *Na tupu mai ia i he kāiga lelei*: He comes from a good family. 3. Break out, happen, occur. *Na tupu te fāmai lahi i Tokelau taluai*: A great epidemic broke out in Tokelau recently. *E hēai he mea e tupu ki a te koe kāfai koe e uhitaki*: Nothing will happen to you if you obey. *Na tupu te miha ona ko ia*: The fighting occurred because of her.

tupu² n. King, ruler. *Nae ahiahi pea te tupu ki ona tagata*: The king always visited his people. *tupu fafine*: queen. v. Be king, be the monarch. *Nae tupu ia Hiaohi ono i ā Peretānia*: George the Sixth was King of England.

tupua n. Something which is beyond human power and knowledge. 1. Idol, pagan god. *Ko Tui Tokelau te tupua nae ifo ki ei ia tagata o Tokelau anamua*: Tui Tokelau was the idol which the people of Tokelau worshipped long ago. *Nahe kē tū vēnā vēia he tupua*: Don't just stand there like a statue. 2. Guardian spirit. *Nā tupua o te Kimoa i te tala o Afinemata*: The guardian spirits of Rat in the tale of Afinemata. 3. Riddle. *Kā taumafai ki mātou oi pahi tau tupua*: We shall try to guess your riddle. qual. *He fili tupua te ika nei e i toku uka*: The fish which I now have on my line is a formidable opponent. (See also *palutupua*).

tupuaga (See *tupuga*).

tupuga n. 1. Ancestor(s), forefather(s). *E fia iloa e te tūpulaga fou tō lātou tupuga ma te mea na ōmai ai*: The new generation want to know about their ancestors and the land of their origin. *Nae hē fakaaogā e o tātou tupuga ni vaka afi auā nae hēai*: Our forefathers never used motor-boats because there were none. *Ko te tupuga ia o nā tino Tokelau*: He was the original ancestor of Tokelau people. (Also *tupuaga*).

tūpuga n. (of animals) Breed, species. *Kaumi haku puā mai tau tūpuga*: Let me have a pig from your breed.

tūpulaga n. 1. People of the same age group, generation. *Kua mavae atu nā tūpulaga tuai ma galo atu ai to lātou poto*: The old generation have passed away taking with them their knowledge. 2. Young generation, young people. *E akoako e te tūpulaga nā mea mai nā tino mātutua*: Young people learn things from the adults. v. Be the same age. *E tūpulaga au ma tō mātua*: I am the same

age as your mother. *E hē tūpulaga ki tāua*: You and I are not the same age.

tupuna n. Grandparent, grandfather, grandmother. *E hē ia iloa ona tupuna*: She doesn't know her grandparents. *E fakatali mai tō tupuna ki a te koe*: Your grandfather (or grandmother) is waiting for you.

tuputupu v. Grow steadily, gradually increase. *E tuputupu mālie ake nā fatu*: The seeds gradually sprout and grow. *Nae tuputupu pea te numela o tagata i te kāiga*: The number of people in the family steadily increased.

tuputupuga n. The young *palumalau* or big-eye snapper. (See *palumalau*).

tuha v. 1. Be the same, be equal. *Na tuha lava i a te ia pe mate ia i te taua pe hēai*: It was all the same to him whether he got killed in the war or not. 2. Be about, be roughly about. *E tuha e tolu ia aho e malaga ai te vaka mai Apia ki Tokelau*: It takes about three days for the ship to travel from Apia to Tokelau. 3. Be according to, be in accordance with. *Tātou tauivi ke ola ki tātou e tuha ma a tātou aganuku lelei*: Let us strive to live according to our good traditions. *Kā fakahala ia e tuha ma te tūlāfono*: He will be punished in accordance with the law. *Na fano au oi fāgota e tuha ma tau kupu*: I went fishing just as you told me.

tūhaga n. 1. A contribution levied equally from the individual members, or families, of a group. *E hē kātoa nā ika o tana tūhaga*: He has brought (or caught) fewer than the number of fish he was supposed to contribute. 2. Share or part equally divided among members. *E hē kātoa nā ika o tona tūhaga*: He has not received his full share of fish.

tuhi¹ n. 1. Book, letter. *Fano oi faitau tau tuhi*: Go and read your book. *Kā lafo haku tuhi ki taku uō*: I shall send a letter to my friend. 2. Stripe, band. *E uli nā tuhi o te manini*: The stripes on the convict tang are black. v. 1. Write, scribble. *Tuhi he lihi o tau fakatau*: Write a list of

your shopping. 2. Register, enter in a book. *Kua tuhi tō igoa*: Your name has been entered. 3. Draw, paint, sketch. *Na tuhi e ia te ata o toku fale*: He drew the plan for my house. qual. *ata tuhi*: drawn plan of a building, painted picture; *fale tuhi*: library, book shop; *tauhi tuhi*: book-keeping, accountant; *vai tuhi*: ink.

tuhi² v. (pl. *tuhituhi*) Indicate with one's finger, point. *Nahe tuhi mai tō lima ki a te au*: Don't point your finger at me. qual. *lima tuhi*: index finger.

tuhiata n. 1. Picture book, album, magazine. *E fia kikila te toeaina ki tau tuhiata*: The old man wants to have a look at your album. 2. Draughtsman, architect. *E fuafua ma tuhi e te tuhiata nā ata o nā fale*: The draughtsman designs and draws the plans of the buildings. 3. Artist who paints pictures, painter. *Na tuhi tona ata e te tuhiata*: The painter painted her picture. qual. *tino tuhiata*: draughtsman, painter.

tuhi fakamāvae n. Letter of resignation. *Kua kave ki te pule tana tuhi fakamāvae*: He has handed to the manager his letter of resignation.

tuhifānau n. Birth certificate. *E fakamāonia te aho na fānau he tino i tona tuhifānau*: A person's birthdate is attested on his birth certificate.

tuhifolau (See *tuhimalaga*).

tūhiga n. Registration of marriage. (cf. *tutuhi*).

tuhigāigoa n. Census. *Kā iloa te aofakiga o tagata o to tātou fenua i te tuhigāigoa*: The total population of our country will be known through the census.

tuhigātala n. Story writing, composition or essay writing. *Na muamua tona tuafafine i te tauvāga o te tuhigātala a te āoga*: His sister came first in the school story writing competition.

tuhilima n. Hand-writing, writing. *E ako-ako te tuhilima i nā vahega i lalo*: Writing is taught in the primary school classes.

tuhimalaga n. Travelling documents. *Tauhi*

lelei ō tuhimalaga: Don't lose your travelling documents. (Also *tuhifolau*).

tūhipāhi n. School-leaving certificate, trade certificate. *Na maua tona tuhipāhi i te tauhaga taluāi*: He received his school-leaving certificate last year.

tūhihi v. 1. (of a fish hook) To lodge in the wrong part of a fish, or penetrate s.th. by accident. *E tūhihi te kāfilo ki te mata o te malau*: The hook is caught improperly in the eye of the soldierfish. *Kua tūhihi te kāfilo ki toku muamuālima*: The hook has become imbedded in my finger. 2. (of a fish) Be foul-hooked. *Kua tūhihi te ika*: The fish is foul-hooked. qual. *ika tuhihi*: fish which has been improperly hooked.

tuhitala n. 1. Story book, magazine, newspaper. *E fia faitau tana tama ki nā tuhitala a nā tamaiti*: Her child likes reading story books for children. 2. Writer, reporter. *E tuhi e te tuhitala nā mea e tutupu i te lalolagi*: The reporter writes about what happens in the world.

tuhituhi¹ n. Writing. *E mānaia lele ma manino tana tuhituhi*: Her writing is neat and clear. v. Write, scribble. *E i ei te tino kua tuhituhi i taku tuhi faitau*: Somebody has written (things) in my reading book. qual. *api tuhituhi*: scribbling pad, writing pad; *laulau tuhituhi*: desk.

tuhituhi² v. Be striped, have bands of stripes. *E tuhituhi nā taika*: Tigers are striped. qual. *kie tuhituhi*: striped material.

tuhituhi³ (See *tuhi*²).

tūhohoa v. (of two or more people). Walk arm in arm. *E tūhohoa te teine ma tana uō tama*: The girl and her boyfriend walk arm in arm. (cf. *fakauōuō*.)

tuta (See *tūta*²).

tūta¹ n. Lashed and caulked joint of the sections of a traditional canoe. *E malu uma nā tūta o te vaka*: All the section joints of the canoe are water-tight. *matā tūta*: the end of a canoe section, which is

lashed to another; *tūta loto*: middle or centre joint; *tūta mua*: front joint; *tūta muli*: rear joint; *tūta tāfai*: joint of upper strakes.

tūta² v. (of a canoe or boat, or travellers by sea) Arrive, land, reach. *Kua tūta mai te folau mai Nukunonu*: The sailing party from Nukunonu has arrived here. *Na tūta te vaka ki Atafu i te afiafi*: The canoe arrived at Atafu in the afternoon. (metaph.) *Kua tūta tona fakamoe-moega*: His hopes have been realized. (Also *tuta*).

tūtaia v. Bump against s.th. *Na tūtaia tona ulu i te lā māualalo o te lākau*: He bumped his head on a low branch (accidentally). *E hē iloa te fakalavelave kua tūtaia ai te faiga o te gāluega*: The difficulty which has stopped progress on the job is unknown.

tūtaoho v. Jump or leap (more than once). *E tūtaoho te tamaiti i tona fiafia*: The child is jumping about in delight. *Na tūtaoho toku fāoa ki te tai oi popono te kogāika lahi*: My crew members leapt into the water and encircled the great school of fish.

tūtapatapa n. A variety of crayfish, smaller and flatter than the common variety known as *ula*.

tū tokatahi n. Independence. *E tatau ke maua e te mālō tona tū tokatahi*: The nation should get her independence. v. Be independent. *Kua tū tokatahi ia Tūvalu*: Tūvalu has become independent. qual. *mālō tūtokatahi*: independent country.

tūtonu v. 1. Be upright. *Tūtonu kae nahe kē fakalagolago ki te puipui*: Be upright and don't lean against the wall. 2. (of the sun, moon, etc.) Be directly overhead. *E kalamū te tai kāfai e tūtonu te māhina*: The tide is at its lowest when the moon is directly overhead. *Kua tūtonu te lā*: It is noon. (metaph.) *Tūtonu i tō tūlaga i te nuku*: Be upstanding in your position in the village (e.g. if you are an elder, let it be seen that you take the responsibility of an elder).

tutu¹ v. 1. (of fire). Light, set alight. *Tutu te mōlī*: Light the lamp. 2. Lightly burn the skin (with a twisted piece of cloth which is alight at the tip) to relieve pain in joints or muscles. (n.b. This therapy is known as moxibustion.) (Also *hegi*).

tutu² n. Blemish or spot on human body. *Ko te tutu i tona mata kā tupu ma muā-lili*: The spot in his eye is growing to become a corneal scar.

tutū (See *tū¹*).

tutua v. (of a person) Be of a muscular build. *E tutua nā tino hiki ukamea mamafa*: Weight-lifters are powerfully built. qual. *tagata tutua*: muscular or powerful man.

tutue¹ (See *tue*).

tutue² v. (of meat or fish) Be tough. *E tutue te kanofi o te nanue*: The flesh of the rudderfish is tough. qual. *mea puā tutue*: tough piece of pork.

tutui v. Stab, pierce, peck, poke (with force). *Na tutui e ia toku itū manava*: He poked me on my side. qual. *tīgā tutui*: stabbing pain.

tutuka (See *matatupa*).

tutuki n. The sticks which are driven into the outrigger float and lashed to the outrigger booms of a canoe. *Hala gauī uma nā tutuki i lō nā kiato*: It is better to have all the *tutuki* broken than have all the outrigger booms broken (i.e. it is much easier to replace all the *tutuki* than to replace the outrigger booms). v. Drive s.th. into s.th. (at close range). *Tutuki ifo te fao ke galo*: Drive down the nail until it disappears. *Kana pili mai te ika ki a te au na tutuki e au te tao ki tona piho*: If the fish had been close to me I would have driven the spear into its head. qual. *Na mihi vēhea te magō na velo tutuki e koe?*: How did you miss the shark which you speared at such very close range?

tutuku¹ (See *tuku¹*).

tutuku² v. 1. (of people, animals, fish, etc.) Race, rush, move fast. *Tātou tutuku ki te vaka*: Let's race to the canoe. *E*

tutuku ia atu kae hē kakai: The skipjack fish are rushing after the lure but not biting. 2. (of the bowels) Move. *E hē tutuku tona manava*: His bowels do not move. qual. *taumanu tutuku*: fast-moving flock of sea birds feeding on fast-moving fry; *holofanua tutuku*: racehorse; *tāvale tutuku*: racing car.

tutule v. Move s.th. by pushing or levering. *E tutule e nā tamaiti āoga te pogati lākau ki fafo o te āoga*: The school pupils are moving the stump of the tree out of the school ground. *Tutule te puha ki te fāitotoka*: Push the case to the door. (cf. *fēke* and *tūlei*).

tūtūlelei (See *tūlelei*).

tutuli¹ (See *tuli¹*).

tutuli² n. Person who is deaf. *E tautala lima nā tutuli*: Deaf people communicate by making signs with their hands. v. Be deaf. *E tutuli tona taliga taumatau*: Her right ear is deaf. *E tutuli ma gūgū te tino tēnā*: That man is a deafmute. qual. *toeaina tutuli*: deaf old man.

tūtulivae v. Kneel (on one or both knees). (lit. stand or set down on knees). *E tūtulivae te tamaiti i tua o tona mātua*: The child is kneeling behind her mother. qual. *tamaiti tūtulivae*: Kneeling child; *kai tūtulivae*: eat while kneeling.

tutulu n. (of a roof) Leak, leakage, hole. *Fai he mea ki te tutulu o te ato*: Do something about the leak in the thatching. v. Be leaky. *E mātagā he kāiga e tutulu to lātou fale*: It is demoralising for a family to live in a leaky house. qual. *fale tutulu*: leaky house.

tūtumu (See *tumu*).

tutupa¹ (See *matatupa*).

tutupa² (See *tupa³*).

tutupatapata n. (Sp. of fish) A kind of grouper which has large spots on its body.

tutupu (See *tupu¹*).

tutuha v. 1. Look alike, be identical. *E tutuha te māhaga*: The twins are identical. 2. Be like, be the same. *E tutuha*

uma outou tauhaga?: Are you all of the same age? *E tutuha koe ma toku tamana:* You are like my father. *E hē tutuha nā laga a atu:* Schools of skipjack do not all rise in the same way. qual. *Ka togi tutuha uma ki tātou i te lafoga-tupe vāganā ai nā toeaina:* Everyone of us with the exception of the elders, is asked to contribute the same amount of money. *Ke vāelua tutuha e te Atua ho tā manuia:* May God bless both you and I

equally.

tutuhi v. Register for marriage. *Ko nā tino e fia fakaipoipo e tutuhi i te ofiha o nā fakaipoipoga:* People who want to get married register themselves at the office of the registrar of marriages.

tutututu v. Be spotted, be marked with speckles. *E tutututu te ika fuaefa:* The large fish is spotted. qual. *mata tutututu:* freckled face, or spotty face. (Also *pulepule* and *takatutututu*).